













Nov 1676  
~~H. 2294~~

*Oeconomia. Arborum fructiferarum cul-  
tura. Systemata & methodi 291.*

Qu. reg. V. 420.

R



<36625294150013

<36625294150013

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek



Mr. WOODWARD,

I Have read with much Pleasure this new Treatise of Mr. *Switzers*; as it contains a great many curious Discoveries and Rules of Practice, with which nothing but long Experience and accurate Observation could furnish him: What recommends it most to me is that the Turn of the whole, shews he is a better Practitioner than *Theorist*, and has been more conversant in the Garden than Study. Since all Lovers of Gardening are thereby sure to meet with practical, rather than specious and imaginary Instructions, which is the best Entertainment for Books of this Kind.

Bishop-Weremouth,  
Jan. 28. 1723.

J. LAURENCE.

Mr. WOODWARD,

I thank you for the Opportunity you gave me, of perusing the *Practical Fruit-Gardener*, which in my Opinion is the most useful Book that I have seen of this Kind; it being founded upon practical Rules, and will be of general Use to all Gentlemen who are Lovers of Gardening.

Jan. 1.  
1723.

R. BRADLEY.



THE PRACTICAL  
**FRUIT-GARDENER.**

BEING THE  
Newest and Best METHOD  
OF  
RAISING, PLANTING and PRUNING  
All Sorts of

**FRUIT-TREES,**

Agreeably to the  
EXPERIENCE and PRACTICE  
Of the most Eminent

*Gardeners and Nurserymen.*

---

By STEPHEN SWITZER.

---

Revised and recommended by the Reverend  
Mr. *LAURENCE* and Mr. *BRADLEY*.

---

The SECOND EDITION.

To which are added three New Plans, and other  
large Additions.

---

*Honos erit huic quoque Pomo.* Virg. Georg. II.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for THOMAS WOODWARD at the *Half-Moon*  
over against St. *Dunstan's* Church in *Fleet-Street*.

MDCCXXXI.



THE PRACTICAL

FRUIT-GARDENER.

BIBLIOTHECA  
REGIA  
MONACENSIS

Gardens and Nurseries:

By STEPHEN SWITZER.

Revised and re-arranged by the Rev. Mr. LAURENCE and Mr. R. ADLER.

The second Edition, to which are added many new Plants and other  
and other new and large Additions.

Home and the garden. Vol. II. Georg. II.

LONDON:

Printed for THOMAS WOODWARD at the New-  
over against St. Dunstons Church in Fleet-Street.

MDCCLXXI.





T O

The Right Honourable

T H E

Earl of ORRERY,

Viscount *Broghill*, and  
Baron *Boyle* of *Marstown* in the  
County of *Somerset*, &c.

MY LORD,



*HAVE* now done my  
self the Honour I long  
propos'd; I mean that  
of putting this Trea-  
tise of Gardening un-  
der your Lordship's Protection, with  
an humble Assurance, that your Lord-

A 3

Ship



## DEDICATION.

*Ship will be pleas'd to grant the same Indulgence to the Writings as you have all along done to the Person and Endeavours of the Author.*

*'Tis a Subject, I humbly presume, not unworthy your Lordship's Acceptance, being such as the greatest Personages have receiv'd and patroniz'd; and happy will it be for its Author if his Endeavours are in any Degree equal to the Nobleness and Usefulness of this Undertaking: But if I am but so happy as to meet with your Lordship's Approbation, who is so well known a Judge of Sciences, Arts and Letters, I shall not be under any Concern for the weak Insinuations of any Pretenders to Criticism whatsoever.*

*I might here enlarge on that Nobleness of Extraction and Family, those Alliances and Relations that so worthily fill the Senate and State of these two potent Kingdoms, and*  
of



## DEDICATION.

*of that Prudence, Valour, and other Atchievements, that have in so many Ages placed such great and illustrious Persons of the Name of Boyle in the most eminent Stations both of the Church and State; but I fear I should displease your Lordship, and like an unskilful Painter sully that Picture I should by so doing attempt injudiciously to draw.*

*It is more to my purpose that I address myself to your Lordship in the more private, yet not less valuable Epithets of a good Friend and a good Master: That Softness and Complacency of Address, that easy and quick Dispatch of Business, that universal Benevolence and Good-nature that flows through all your Lordship's Words and Actions, make all Endeavours in your Lordship's Service to be the greatest Pleasure imaginable, especially to one who*



## DEDICATION.

*has no other View but to serve your Lordship faithfully and well.*

*May your Lordship (so illustrious and so great an Ornament as you are both to your Family and Country, and so great an Encourager of Arts and Sciences) be long continued for the Service of every Branch of them; and that there may never want an Heir of so promising a Genius and Parts as is now apparent to maintain the Splendour and inherit the Virtues of his noble Ancestors, are the sincere Wishes of, my Lord,*

Your Lordship's

very obliged

And most obedient

Humble Servant,

STEPHEN SWITZER.





THE  
PREFACE.

**T**HE Business of GARDEN-  
ING being now greatly  
turn'd upon such Things  
as are profitable either in the Pro-  
duction of Fruits, or in the Raifing  
thofe Plants which are for the Ufe  
of the Table, I have been induced  
to write the following Treatife, that  
every Gentleman who is difpofed  
to think that Way, may inform  
himfelf of the proper Methods to  
be taken for making his Garden  
beneficial.

Without any farther Introdu-  
ctions



## *The* P R E F A C E.

ction then, I shall proceed to give some Account of what may be expected in the following Pages; in the Disposition whereof, Care is taken to inform the Reader of the proper Soil and Situations that are requisite for Fruit-Gardens, and have given such Instances of Proof to what is advanc'd, that It will not be easy for the Reader, if he strictly follows these Rules, to be guilty of any Miscarriage. True it is, that much has been already said on this Subject by the ingenious Pens of many *English* and *French* Authors; but I flatter my self, that there are many things entirely new and that this short, but useful, Work is so well connected together, that the Reader is led through the entire Practice of this part of Gardening without any Deviation:

I have from Experience, as much as in me lay, prescribed the Methods



## *The* P R E F A C E.

thods of improving, and the right way of Planting in all stubborn Soils, having had great Regard to the Clearness and Depth, not altogether the Richness of Soil, and on what Bottom or Foundation Fruit-Trees grow and bear best; and also a more useful and cheaper Method than has yet been published for the draining clayey Land, and carrying off those stagnated Waters that are so apt to chill the Principles of the Earth, and impede the Progress of Vegetation; being of Opinion, *That how necessary soever Heat and the Influences of the Sun may be in themselves, and how advantageously soever any Plant may be expos'd thereto, if it have not the Benefit of a good warm Soil, and a good gravelly or chalky Bottom, and free from all cold Springs and standing Waters, 'tis very seldom seen that any of its*



## *The* P R E F A C E.

*tions are extraordinary, if good for any Thing.*

Hence it comes to pass that there is that vast Difference we see in Fruits that have one and the same Turn or Position towards the Sun, and within a few Miles distance of each other, as to their Taste and Flavour; and hence also it is that there is so much low and very strong rich Land very unfit for Fruit, and so much higher Ground, tho' exposed to a larger Share of Sun, good for nothing; whilst Land that is of a more middling Situation when it has a gentle Declivity, the Soil of a moderate Depth and Strength, and especially when bottom'd or bedded with good Chalk or Gravel shall be possess'd of all the good Qualities that can be desir'd in the best Situations. This Dissimilitude is also visible in the animal  
as



## *The* P R E F A C E.

as well as vegetable System; or from whence comes that Difference of Temper, and Activity of Parts, caused by the good or bad Disposition of the organical Parts; even so in Vegetation, the good or bad Disposition of the Earth is to be look'd upon as the principal Cause of whatever we find in the Productions of Nature; being the Bed and Matrix wherein lie hid those Salts that are so useful in the Growth of Plants: And tho' there is so great a Person as Sir *William Temple* on the other side the Question, it is an undoubted Truth, that there is as good Fruit of many Kinds one Hundred and fifty or two Hundred Miles North and Westward, as about *London*, where the Soil is good, and the Garden well defended from the Easterly and Westerly Winds, and Breezes of the Sea, and on a  
chalky



## *The* P R E F A C E.

chalky or gravelly Bottom, &c. and indeed within ten or twelve Days as soon.

I have likewise considered the Propagation of Fruit-Trees, how much they may be improv'd by Stocks of different Kinds, in order to have such Plantations prosper in any Soil, and that every particular sort of Fruit may carry its true Shape, Taste, and Character along with it; as also a farther Advancement towards the distinguishing Peaches, &c. by their Flowers, and regimenting them in their proper Classes and Collections. For I suspect it is for want of this, that the best Gardeners are sometimes deficient as to the Names of their Fruit; in which Gentlemen are so often disappointed, as to plant one sort of Fruit for another, and often consequently



## *The* P R E F A C E.

frequently robb'd of their Expectations.

As for Grafting and Pruning, there is a very particular and practical Method set down for the performing of either, and Directions for training up a Fruit-Tree from its first raising to its full Height, having trac'd it thro' all the different Scenes of Raising, Inoculating, Ingrafting, Planting, Pruning, and Culture; which may be justly esteem'd one of the most useful Parts in all Gardening, and such as has not as yet been so plainly set down in any Book, because the Precepts follow one another more in this than any other Attempt of this Kind, so that a Learner can't be at a Loss where to find his Instructions whenever they are wanted.

The Pruning and Dressing of Fruit-Trees in particular, are set  
down



## *The* P R E F A C E.

down in as concise and intelligible a Manner as I could think of, laying aside that round-about Way and Method of Mr. *de la Quintinie*, and following a short yet plain one, of my own Choice, adding such Remarks as are proper for an *English* Soil and an *English* Culture, and comprehending in a very few Chapters the greatest Part of the Art of Managing and Government of a Fruit Tree from its Infancy to its Period, shewing the Manner of Tillage, Dressing, Pruning, and Nailing Fruit-Trees, how reduced and kept in Obedience when young, and renovated and strengthened when old. In all which I have taken particular Care and Pains, it being one of the most pleasing Employs the Garden affords.

This includes likewise the nature of those Composts that are proper for dressing Borders that are worn out,



## *The* P R E F A C E.

out, and putting new Life and Vigour into decay'd Trees, by the Application of those adventitious Manures of Sand, Soil, &c. that lye open to view; for this Purpose regulating the Use of Horfe Dung, &c. which tho' very pernicious to all young Trees, yet after they are grown old, and have exhausted the natural goodness and vigour of the Mould they stand in; Dung, when mix'd with some Earth, Cole-Ashes Sea-sand, and the like, is of excellent Advantage, as it contains a much greater and more spirituous Quantity of Salt and Nitre than virgin Mould commonly does.

And since I have just now casually mention'd Salt or Nitre as one of the most effectual Principles in the Restoration of all old and languishing Trees, it may not be improper to take a short View of it, so far as may set us to rights in a

b

particu-



## The P R E F A C E.

particular that is so useful in the Business of Vegetation and Gardening, tho' in a great measure reasoned against by a very ingenious Author, who lays it down as a certain Rule\*, *That Nitre would effectually destroy rather than promote Vegetation.* But it may be suppos'd that this Gentleman's Distrust rather consisted in the Quantity than the Quality of it.

The learned Mr. Boyle in his *Tentamen Physicum circa partes Nitri*, sets down, that he had studied it with indefatigable Toil and Application; but says, that it can't be follow'd exactly by any Analysis that can be made of it, because it conceals it self in so many different Figures, that all Minerals, Plants, and Animals have a share of it, and that there is a part of it in all mix'd

---

\*Vide Dr. Woodward's *Essay on Vegetation.* Phil. Transact. No.

Bodies;



## The P R E F A C E.

Bodies ; in a Word, that there is not in all Nature a more catholick or universal Salt, more diffus'd thro' the elementary World than Nitre is; to use his own Words, *Nullum salem esse qui sit Nitro magis catholicum.* And mentions two sorts, a *Volatile* and *Alkali*; yet assures the World, that during his Operations he often lost Sight of it, and that, *Proteus* like, it chang'd its Figure so as not to be known again, even while he held it bound in the Chains of his chymical Operations, and yet that at last he found it again in the same Quantity as at first.

Certain it is, and so far every one must agree with Dr. *Woodward*, that a great Quantity of Salt cast upon Grass, weedy Gravel, or any other Herbage, will effectually destroy whatever it touches for some time, but then when that



## The P R E F A C E.

Heat is over, whatever it has injur'd, recovers it self and flourishes the more; and at the same Time sprinkle but a small quantity, it revives the Sward of Grass, and makes it look green when every thing that is near it looks pale and languishing.

But see how earnestly Mr. Evelyn\* contends for this Principle: 'Tis Salt, says he, which entices the Roots to affect the upper and saline Surface of the Earth, upon which the nitrous Rains and Dews descend, and the Cause that some Plants are of a more racy Juice than others. 'Tis Salt (a little further says he) that resuscitates the dead and mortify'd Earth, when languishing and spent by our Indulgence to her verdant Offspring. 'Tis Salt which fertilizes and renders Ægypt so luxuriously fruitful after the Inunda-

---

\* See his Philosophical Discourse of Earth, p. 101. the 8vo Edition.



## *The* P R E F A C E.

*tions of the River Nile, and the nitrous Grounds of Jamaica and other Places, which cause so stupendous a growth of Plants and Trees; and 'tis the Want of Salt which emasculates the Virtue of Seeds too long macerated in hungry Water. Nor is it the Earth alone that is impregnated with this Nitre; for the Sun and Air participating likewise of its sublimated Virtues, 'tis this that falls down and continually hovers about Corn, Fruit-Trees, and all other Vegetables, by the Physical Operation of Nature it self; for this Reunion of the superior with the inferior World is not (to use the Words of a learned Author on this Subject) a vain Imagination, but a real and effective Truth. From this Marriage both of Heaven and Earth, are born all the Race of Vegetables as well as Animals. For from this Salt it is, (being*

b 3

ing



## *The* P R E F A C E.

ing put into Motion by the returning Warmth of the Spring, and which mixes and incorporates it self with the Juices of Plants, as also with the Blood of Animals, exciting both of them to the Multiplication of their Kinds) that proceeds that charming Renovation of Youth, that general Joy of all sublunary Beings which the Spring (aided by this effective Salt) produces over the whole Face of Nature: 'Tis this that causes the Trees to leaf and bud, 'tis this that causes them to Fruit, 'tis this that causes them to diffuse those generous and grateful Odours that perfume the whole Air, and 'tis these which are (in short) in the Language of holy Writ, those balmy Wings that are by Providence spread over the whole Universe for the cherishing and Refreshment of Nature. This and much more  
may



## *The* P R E F A C E.

may be urged in defence of Salt or Nitre, which however may be called by what Name every one pleases, since its Effects are so well known: For whatever it is call'd by, it is the Axis on which the vegetative as well as animal System turns.

But to finish the Account of this Work, I have in the latter Chapters set down the Advantages that Gardens receive by proper aspected Walls, Water, &c. and the best Methods now in use for the Preservation of Fruits from Blights, because a great deal of Success in the getting good and early Fruit depends upon it.

In these Islands, sad Experience shews we are subject to more sudden Variations and Changes of Weather than they are in larger Continents, tho' colder than ours; yet by prudent Care in guarding against those pernicious Assailants,



## The P R E F A C E.

those Evils so much complain'd of, and the great Misfortune of our Climate, may in a great measure be prevented. Mr. *Laurence's* horizontal Shelters have naturally led Gentlemen to other Inventions for the Security of their Fruit-Trees, of which none meets with more universal Approbation than that of the late Right Honourable *John Smith Esq;* at *Tedworth* near *Andover, Hampshire*, which I have particularly set down. The sloping Shelters now us'd by several ingenious Planters, and of which I have given some Account, will I doubt not, be very successful to this Purpose.

The forcing of Figs, Grapes, &c. will, from what I have laid down, and from the Practice of it at *Belvoir-Castle*, a Place near a Degree and a half Northward from *London*, encourage others to the Practice



## *The* P R E F A C E.

Practice of this useful Invention;  
as will the watering, and draining  
too watry Gardens directed in this  
Work.

Thus have I given as plain an  
Account as I can of what is con-  
tain'd in the following Sheets; in  
the writing of which, I have (be-  
sides my own Experience, which  
has been all along amongst the most  
busy Scenes of Gardening) consul-  
ted the most approved Authors and  
Practitioners.



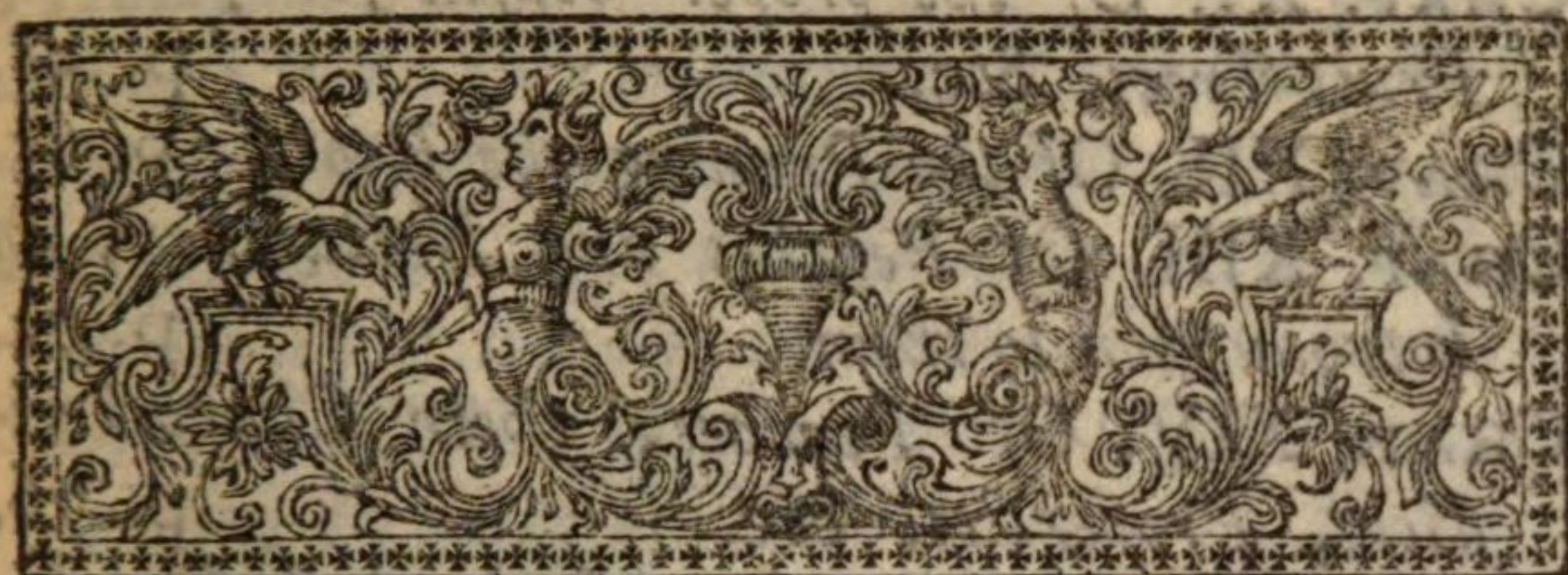
## CONTENTS.



*ERRATA* in the CHAPTERS.

|                  |             |               |
|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| <b>PAGE</b> 142. | <i>read</i> | CHAP. XX.     |
| 147.             | <i>read</i> | CHAP. XXI.    |
| 155.             | <i>read</i> | CHAP. XXII.   |
| 161.             | <i>read</i> | CHAP. XXIII.  |
| 226.             | <i>read</i> | CHAP. XXXII.  |
| 246.             | <i>read</i> | CAAP. XXXIII. |
| 251.             | <i>read</i> | CHAP. XXXIV.  |
| 256.             | <i>read</i> | CHAP. XXXV.   |
| 262.             | <i>read</i> | CHAP. XXXVI.  |





# CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I. *An Introduction on the Excellency and Use of Fruits.* Page. I.

CHAP. II. *Of Planting Fruit-Trees.* p. 4.

CHAP. III. *Of the Situation proper for a Kitchen and Fruit-Garden.* p. 16.

CHAP. IV. *Of draining all Sorts of Lands for the Improvement of Gardening, Planting, &c.* p. 22.

CHAP. V. *References to a Plan proper for a declining Fruit-Garden.* p. 29.

CHAP. VI. *The Method of raising Fruit-Trees, and of the proper Choice of Stocks.* p. 31.

CHAP. VII. *Of the Management of Fruit-Stocks in the Nursery times of Budding, &c.* p. 41.

CHAP. VIII. *Of the Reasons and Manner of Innoculating, Grafting, &c.* p. 45.

CHAP. IX. *Of the several Methods of Grafting.* p. 52.

CHAP. X. *Of the proper Choice to be made of Fruit-Trees, and the Method of Pruning their Roots*



# C O N T E N T S.

|                                                                                                                                                               |         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Roots and Heads for Planting.</i>                                                                                                                          | p. 56.  |
| CHAP. XI. <i>Of the proper Season for planting Fruit-Trees, &amp;c.</i>                                                                                       | p. 58.  |
| CHAP. XII. <i>Of the Pruning the Roots.</i>                                                                                                                   | p. 65.  |
| CHAP. XIII. <i>Of Peaches and Nectarines; an Introduction to them.</i>                                                                                        | p. 74.  |
| CHAP. XIV. <i>Of Peaches, their Characteristicks, Properties, &amp;c.</i>                                                                                     | p. 76.  |
| CHAP. XV. <i>A Collection of the best Peaches and Nectarines, &amp;c.</i>                                                                                     | p. 85.  |
| CHAP. XVI. <i>Of the Apricock.</i>                                                                                                                            | p. 105. |
| CHAP. XVII. <i>Of the Plum.</i>                                                                                                                               | p. 107. |
| CHAP. XVIII. <i>Of Pears; their Kind.</i>                                                                                                                     | p. 114. |
| CHAP. XIX. <i>Of Apples.</i>                                                                                                                                  | p. 135. |
| CHAP. XX. <i>Of Cherries, their Original.</i>                                                                                                                 | p. 142. |
| CHAP. XXI. <i>Of Vines; the Situation and Soil proper for them, &amp;c.</i>                                                                                   | p. 147. |
| CHAP. XXII. <i>Some general Directions about Planting; being Cautions against the Planting of Fruit-Trees, Vines, &amp;c. in too rich or too deep a Soil.</i> | p. 155. |
| CHAP. XXIII. <i>Of several kinds of Vines proper for this Climate of South Britain.</i>                                                                       | p. 161. |
| CHAP. XXIV. <i>Of the Kinds, Manner of Raising, Cultivating and Pruning of Fig-Trees.</i>                                                                     | p. 168. |
| CHAP. XXV. <i>Particular Directions for Pruning and Dressing of Vines, &amp;c.</i>                                                                            | p. 172. |
| CHAP. XXVI. <i>Of the best Methods of bringing Fruits to Perfection in England.</i>                                                                           | p. 177. |
| CHAP. XXVII. <i>Of the Numbering or Ticketing of Fruit Trees.</i>                                                                                             | p. 185. |
| CHAP. XXVIII. <i>Of the Quince, Medlar, Service, Mulberry; their Description and Kinds.</i>                                                                   | p. 196. |
| CHAP.                                                                                                                                                         |         |



# CONTENTS.

- CHAP. XXIX. Of the Walnut, Filbeard,  
Hazlenut, &c. p. 202.
- CHAP. XXX. Of Gooseberries, Currants, Rasp-  
berries, Barberries, and Strawberries. p. 206.
- CHAP. XXXI. Of the Dressing and Tillage  
requir'd for Borders of Fruit-Trees. p. 215.
- CHAP. XXXII. A Proemial Discourse con-  
cerning Pruning of Fruit-Trees. p. 226.
- CHAP. XXXIII. Of the Winter Pruning of  
Fruit-Trees. p. 246.
- CHAP. XXXIV. Of Pruning Peach, Apri-  
cock, and Plum Trees after one Year's Planting.  
p. 251.
- CHAP. XXXV. Of the Method of Summer  
Pruning Peach, Apricocks and Plum Trees, af-  
ter the second and third Year's planting. p. 256.
- CHAP. XXXVI. Of the Winter Pruning of  
Peach, Apricock and Plum Trees, the second  
and third Years after Planting, &c. p. 262.
- CHAP. XXXVII. Of the Strengthening weak  
Trees, and correcting those that are over-luxu-  
riant. p. 273.
- CHAP. XXXVIII. Of the several Methods for  
preserving Fruit Trees from Blights, &c. p. 284.
- CHAP. XXXIX. Of several Methods of Rais-  
ing and Ripening of Fruit without the help  
of Walls by Reed Hedges, Pale, &c. p. 298.
- CHAP. XL. Of the Gathering and preserving  
of Fruit. p. 305.
- CHAP. XLI. Of the several Positions or Aspects  
of Walls for the Ripening of Fruit. p. 310.
- CHAP. XLII. References to a Plan shewing  
the best Disposition of Walls. p. 316.
- CHAP. XLIII. Of the accelerating or forcing  
Grapes, Figs, Peaches, &c. p. 318.
- CHAP.



# CONTENTS.

CHAP. XLIV. *References to a Plan, wherein the Watering of a Garden is expeditiously performed.* p. 329.

CHAP. XLV. *Of the Use of Water for the Benefit of Vegetation: Being a farther Explanation of the second Plan.* p. 332.

CHAP. XLVI. *Some additional Considerations concerning the Disposition of Walls, the Distance of Fruit Trees, &c.* p. 336.

CHAP. XLVII. *Of an early Fruit-Garden, and the Method of building Walls for ripening and preserving Fruit from Blights.* p. 343.



BOOKS



*BOOKS printed and sold by Thomas Woodward at the Half Moon over against St. Dunstan's Church, in Fleet-Street.*

**T**HE Practical Kitchen Gardener; or a new and entire System of Directions for his Employment in the Melony, Kitchen Garden, and Potagery in the several Seasons of the Year. Being chiefly the Observations of a Person train'd up in the Neat Houses, or Kitchen Gardens about *London*. Illustrated with Plans and Descriptions proper for the Situation and Disposition of those Gardens: To which is added, by way of Supplement, the Method of raising Cucumbers and Melons, Mushrooms, Barecole, Broccoli, Potatoes, and other curious and useful Plants, as practis'd in *France, Italy, Holland, and Ireland*; and also, an Account of the Labours and Profits of a Kitchen Garden, and what every Gentleman may reasonably expect therefrom, in every Month of the Year, in a Method never yet attempted. The whole methodiz'd and improv'd by *Stephen Switzer* Author of the *Practical Fruit Gardener*.

A General Treatise of Husbandry and Gardening; containing such Observations and Experiments, as are new and useful for the Improvement of Land; with an Account of such extraordinary Inventions, and natural Productions, as may help the ingenious in their Studies, and promote universal Learning. In two Vol. with variety of curious Cuts. By *Richard Bradley* Fellow of the Royal Society.

The City Gardener; containing the most experienced Method of cultivating and ordering such Ever-Greens, Fruit Trees, Flowering Shrubs, Flowers, exotick Plants, &c. as will be ornamental, and thrive best in the *London* Gardens. By *Thomas Fairchild* Gardener of *Hoxton*, price 1 s.

Dictionarium Botanicum, or a Botanical Dictionary for the Use of the Curious in Husbandry, and Gardening. Containing the Names of the known Plants in Latin, English, &c. their Description, their Culture (or Management rendered easy and familiar, whether Domestic or Exotick; so that the Name of a Plant being known, the proper Direction for its improvement in



In the Garden is to be found in the same Article; the Terms used in every Branch of Botany explain'd. A Work never before attempted. In two Vol. by *Richard Bradley*, Professor of Botany in the University of *Cambridge*. and F. R. S.

A new System of Agriculture being a Complete Body of Husbandry and Gardening in all the parts of them, *viz.* Husbandry in the Field, and its several Improvements. Of Forest and Timber Trees, great and Small; with Ever Greens and Flowring Shrubs, &c. Of the Fruit Garden, of the Kitchen Garden, of the Flower Garden: In five Books. Containing all the best and latest as well as many new Improvements, useful to the Husbandman, Grazier, Planter, Gardener and Florist. Wherein are interspersed many curious Observations on Vegetation, on the Diseases of Trees, and the general Annoyances to Vegetables and their probable Cures; as also a particular Account of the famous Silphium of the Antients. By *John Laurence* A. M. Rector of *Bishops-Weremouth* in the Bishoprick of *Durham* and Prebendary of the Church of *Sarum*.

Statistical Essays. Containing vegetable Staticks, or an Account of some Statistical Experiments on the Sap in Vegetables. Being an Essay towards a natural History of Vegetation: Of use to those who are curious in the Culture and Improvement of Gardening, &c. Also a Specimen of an Attempt to analyze the Air by a great Variety of Chymio-Statistical Experiments, which were read at several Meetings before the Royal Society Vol. I. The second Edition with Amendments, by *Stephen Hales*, B. D. F. R. S. Rector of *Farringdon Hampshire*, and Minister of *Teddington, Middlesex*.

The Complete Surveyor: Or, the whole Art of Surveying of Land; by a new Instrument lately invented; as also by the plain Table, Circumferenter, the Theodolite, as now improv'd, or by the Chain only; containing plain and easy Directions in several Kinds of Mensuration, and other Things necessary to be known in a Work of this Nature. By *William Leybourn*. The whole alter'd and amended, and two entire Books added by the Author long before his Death. The fifth Edition. In nine Books. Every Operation, both Geometrical and Arithmetical, examin'd; and an Appendix added to the whole, consisting of practical Observations in Land Surveying. By *Sam. Cunn*.





THE  
PRACTICAL  
FRUIT-GARDENER.

---

CHAP. I.

*An Introduction, on the Excellency and  
Use of Fruits.*



SHALL not detain my Reader long with any preliminary Elogium on the Excellency and Use of Fruits, nor of that great Esteem which the ancient Virtuoso's entertain'd of them, as conducive to the Health and Recreation of those primitive Ages; since their Uses are so well  
B known



known to the present Times, that the most Imperial Table would be imperfect without the Desert; and the meanest Cottager, as well as Cyderist, would be at a Loss for Want of his Apple and Pear Tree: For (as an ingenious Author has it) since Fruit was our primitive and most excellent as well as most innocent Food, when it receiv'd its first Introduction into Paradise (when the Days of Men were long and healthful) so has it retain'd ever since no small Tincture of its original and celestial Virtue. 'Tis from Fruit <sup>a</sup> (says he) we receive those sovereign Elixirs, prepar'd and extracted by natural Chymistry and solar Fire, of sufficient Virtue and Temper to allay the Ebullition of the Blood, and sweeten its saline Acrimony in the hottest Climates and Seasons: And though Fruit may be thought by many, not proper to be accounted of among the absolute Necessaries of Life, it ought at least to take Place among those Conveniencies, without which we should lose much Pleasure and innocent Delight.

No Wonder then, that the Care and Improvement of Gardening, has all along met with Encouragement and Respect, not

---

<sup>a</sup> Vide Introduction to *Fruit*, in *Quintinye abridg'd*; suppos'd to be wrote by Mr. Evelyn.



only among Princes and other great Personages, whose chief Aim has been towards the Embellishment of their Country Seats; but also from others of an inferior Rank, who have by Experience found Fruit almost a necessary Ingredient in Life. And indeed, if Fruit-Trees had no other Advantage attending them than to look upon them, how pleasurable would *that* be? Since there is no flowering Shrub excels, if equals, that of a Peach or Apple-Tree in Bloom. The tender enammell'd Blossoms, verdant Foliage, with such a glorious Embroidery of Festoons and Fruit-ages, wafting their Odours on every Blast of Wind: And at last bowing down their laden Branches, ready to yield their pregnant Offspring into the Hands of their laborious Planter and Owner. Indeed a well contriv'd Fruit-Garden is an Epitome of Paradise itself, where the Mind of Man is in its highest Raptures, and where the Souls of the Virtuous enjoy the utmost Pleasures they are susceptible of in this sublunary State. For there the happy Planter is cooling and refreshing himself with *Scooping the brimming Stream* of those nectarous Juices; and the philosophizing thereon, Mr. Milton, has most excellently describ'd in his Fourth Book, Line 327. of his *Paradise Lost*; as also Mr. *Phillips* in his Poem on *Cyder*.



'Tis in those Works our ingenious Authors carry us into Strains so lofty and engaging, that we can even taste the nectarious Fountain of their Raptures in those few Lines. I shall now proceed to give the World a *practical* Method of Raising, Pruning, and Ordering of Fruit-Trees, in such a Manner as Experience has made warrantable.



## CHAP II.

### *Of Planting Fruit-Trees.*

HAVING in some preceding Parts of my Works, spoke largely on the Nature and Qualification of Soils proper for all Sorts of Gardens and Plantations, there will be the less Occasion for me to treat of them in this Chapter: I shall only therefore here mention some such new and useful Enquiries, as relate either to the natural Depth of Soil, or some casual or incidental Qualifications which of Course require our Care and Examination.

*Of the Soil  
and Depth  
required  
for Fruit,  
&c.*

As to the Depth of Soil that is required for Fruit-Trees, Kitchen Esculents, &c. it is now generally agreed, that two Foot is the



the least, before you come to the Chalk, Clay or Gravel, and that the same be a good clear Soil, and free from large Stones; old Roots, Weeds, and other Incumbrances, which very much hurt and annoy the Roots of Fruit-Trees and Kitchen Roots, making them grow crooked and stumped, and denying the Fibres Passage to find out that Nourishment which is proper for their well growing. Not crumbling (which is a certain Sign of Barrenness) but rather that it be viscous, and adhere to the Fingers as Pitch does; that it be such as will produce good Corn; Regard also should be had to its Ponderosity or Weight, as a Matter of great Moment. Authors have also agreed in general, that a black deep Soil is the best for Fruit-Trees and Kitchen Herbs, but we generally find that a fat yellow or reddish loamy unctuous Earth is the best for Fruit-Trees; if there be a Mixture of Stone or Gravel in it, not the worse. Earth should not have any Smell or Taste with it; but like good Water, should be neither tart nor sweet, but altogether destitute of every thing of that Kind, which may be prov'd by soaking four or five Hours in a Glass, and after that straining it through a Cloth, by smelling or tasting which (if any Planter is so cu-



rious) may be judg'd whether its Taste be good or ill, of stink or tartness, pleasant or sweet, and in short, whether the Ground be fit to produce good Fruits; nor need we add as to Legumes, that they don't require so exact a Choice, they loosing in their boiling whatever of that Kind is agreeable in their Taste.

For the more particular Nature and Quality of Mould wherein Fruit-Trees are to be planted; it is readily agreed with Mr. *Lawrence*, that Virgin Earth, or untry'd fresh Mould, dug out of Meadow and Pasture Lands, Sheep-Walks, &c. is the best Mould wherein to plant Fruit-Trees; such Mould being enrich'd by the Cattle that feed thereon, and having also much Rest, is in its own Nature fill'd with those Salts that render the Trees and Herbage growing thereon, vigorous and thriving.

*Of the exposing and laying Earth fallow.*

And to promote this Fertility and Growth of Trees the better, it must be added, that such Earth and Turf (taken as it ought to be, as before directed) should be broke up in the preceding Spring before Planting, and expos'd to the Sun and Air, and turn'd over once a Month during the Summer Season, in Order to sweeten it, and to banish that mouldy, musty, and sower Quality



Quality that all Earths usually contract by lying long unplow'd and uncultivated. For though Trees do sometimes prosper without this Precaution, and do come to bear; yet we find by Experience, that all Fruits receive their Taste and Odour from the good or bad Quality of the Earth in which they are planted; which is the Occasion of that Insipidity, Sowerness, and Austerity, that many Sorts of Fruit are endued with, and in particular in all low Lands: And if the Countrey-Man and Farmer find it turn to Account, to lay their Lands fallow all Summer for their Corn, how much more ought the Planter and Gardener (whose Trees are to stand many Years) to follow the same Rules in their Fruit Plantations?

At the same Time I would strongly caution against that immoderate Use of Dung in the Fruit Border, which is the too common Practice of Gardeners of some Note, who suppose that the Business of Planting cannot go amiss, if their Borders are but well dung'd: Though in Truth it draws after it all that Train of Ills that we commonly see in those kind of Plantations. For besides that all Dung (especially that which is not very well consum'd) breeds Worms that grow up and destroy the young Fibres of the Tree; it makes the Ground so

*Dung not  
proper for  
Fruit-  
Trees.*



over luxuriant, that Fruit-Trees planted run all into gross Wood, and grow full of those Knobs, Carbuncles, and other Swellings, that render the Tree both unfruitful and unhealthy, and often quite destroy it, by that Time it is ten or twelve Years old; there being in this, as well as in other Parts of Gardening, an exact Parallel between the Vegetative and Animal System: In the last of which, we too often see, that the Effects of an intemperate and luxurious Way of Life (especially in Youth) terminate in a numberless Train of incorrigible Distempers, and at last in an immature Death it self.

*Of the  
Bottom, on  
which we  
plant  
Fruit-  
Trees.*

It is therefore of great Importance, that we take a particular Survey of the Bottom on which we plant our Fruit-Trees, since (as Mr. *London* and Mr. *Wise* have well observ'd) wherever there is a blewish Clay, or an Iron-mold Gravel that lies under the Soil, the Roots (especially of Pears and Apples) are apt to canker, grow full of Knobs, and decay in several Parts; and which is worse, those Fibres will be destroy'd that are to fetch Nourishment to the Roots; and this may be known after a few Years Planting, by the Trees dying at the Top of the last Year's Shoot. And this Cankering spreads it self likewise into the Body and Boughs of the Tree, making it



it grow mossy, hide-bound and the like: For the Mischief beginning at the Roots, not only hinders a sufficient Quantity of Sap ascending up the Tree, but also that which does ascend is corrupt, and consequently the Fruit-Tree never answers its Character, but instead of a racy delicious Gust, is often, if not always, of a woody insipid or bitter Flavour, and so crooked and deform'd as hardly to be known: And then of Course the Nursery-Man is look'd upon to be a Rogue and a Cheat, for not selling the Fruit the Gentleman expects. Not only this blewish Clay or Iron-mold Ground, but also all Sorts of strong Clays in general, and also all barren sandy loose Bottoms are to be rejected; for the Roots of Trees being prone to run downwards when they get into either of those ill-natur'd Soils, they are either corrupted by the stagnated Water in Clayey Land, whereby the Fibres and Roots become of Consequence rotted; or else being in a loose sandy Land by running down deep, imbibe those sterile Juices, that by long Experience, are known to produce nothing but unfruitful Branches and Leaves; and then the Nursery-Man must be again call'd to Account for that which he cannot possibly help.

To



*How to  
prevent  
those E-  
vils.*

To remedy this Defect so fatal to all Plantations of Fruit; if it be a Clay, great Quantities of small Drains should be made, and also under the Border where you plant your Fruit-Trees, lay any Sort of shelly rocky Ground; or which is better, a good thick Bed of Chalk, at least one Foot thick, and this will effectually keep your Trees from running downwards, and contracting the Evils before mentioned.

*The Prac-  
tice of a  
Noble  
Lord in  
the North.*

To prevent this Evil likewise, there is a noble Lord in the North, whose Knowledge in Gardening I have had occasion to mention elsewhere, that has been at the Expence of paving the Bottom of all his Borders with flat Stone, which has, I hear, so well succeeded, that his Fruit-Trees continue in a perfect State of Health, whilst others that were planted at the same Time in the Neighbourhood, are languishing and in Decay. Happy are those Noblemen and Gentlemen who have a firm Gravel or rocky shelly Bottom under their Fruit Borders, or, which I prefer before all, a sweet fat Chalk, where the Roots may run at Pleasure, because Chalk is known to be a great Sweetner of Land; and Experience tells us, that those Fruits which grow on chalky Bottoms are the sweetest and best Fruits we have: And 'tis there likewise that  
the



the Rains stay not too long nor go off too fast, but do their Office gently and with Success.

There is another Evil also that attends the planting Fruit-Trees, and that is the planting them into too fine light Mold, as well as that before-mention'd, which was too rich and strong; this is an Evil that I was not so well aware of, when I put out the first Edition of this Treatise; but Experience has since convinced me it is a great Error, in the Planting of some Peach-Trees for a Gentleman in a fine light black Soil and Virgin Mold.

This has occasioned me to reflect or look back on the several Soils wherein I have observ'd Fruit-Trees of all Kinds prosper and flourish the best; the Result of which has been:

That Peaches affect best a strongish loamy Soil, which is generally yellowish, and between a Sand and a Clay; and if with this is mixt  $\frac{1}{3}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the top Mold out of a Field plow'd for Wheat, and if there be a good Mixture of Stones with it, it is still the better; though the first Year the Tree is planted there should be some fine Mold put in a Hole about a Foot or two Square, to entertain the Roots at their first shooting.

*The Soil  
proper for  
Peaches.*

Cherries



Cherries likewise love the same kind of loamy Soil; but don't affect such a rocky stoney Mixture as Peaches do.

Apricocks, Pears, and Plums will prosper on a much coarser Mold than either Peaches or Cherries; especially Pears, for which the Earth cannot be too coarse nor too strong, provided it be not a rank Clay.

Vines and Figs love a sharp gravelly Soil, and to grow in Rubbish; but then they must be often manured, and it is no Disadvantage, but *è contra* to water.

Apples love the deepest, strongest, and most generous Soil you can plant them in, and will not do well in shallow Grounds, or too near Chalk and Gravel.

*Of the  
Breadth  
and Depth  
of Borders  
for Fruit.*

The next Thing to be done is to consider the Breadth and Depth of Earth in Borders for Fruit-Trees, in which it is to be observ'd that Practitioners have very much differ'd: Some, especially Mr. *London* and Mr. *Wise*, have seldom made their Borders less than eight or ten Foot wide, and three or four Foot deep; while others make theirs not above four wide, and a Foot and a half or two Foot deep. Now the whole of this Matter depends on the Goodness or Badness of the Soils and Bottoms where such Trees are planted. If the Soil and Bottom on which you plant, as  
i  
well



well as all the neighbouring and contiguous Mould be bad, then eight or ten Foot wide, and three or four Foot deep is not too much; for otherwise the Roots of the Trees will too soon run out of their due and proper Bounds, and the Tree will die, or at least very much decay, in eight or ten Years Time; especially if it be so narrow as three or four Foot, as most People injudiciously make it. On the contrary, if the natural Mould be fresh and good, of a sufficient Depth and Extent, then you may with Safety plant your Borders at about four Foot wide and two or three Foot deep; but the general Rule now in Use is six Foot wide and three Foot deep, laying the Sward or Turf at Bottom, and so *Stratum super Stratum* in the Manner you can best get it together, and the worst of all at the Top, because the Sun and Air will soon fertilize and improve it. Besides, it will be no Hurt to prick a little Dung on the Top of the Border; tho' at the same Time, it's to be observed, we do not admit it to be buried deep. But it must not be forgotten to advise, that the Place where you immediately plant your Tree (about two Foot square) be fill'd with some of the finest and best Mould you have, in order to make the Roots *draw* the better, and to entertain  
it



it for a Year or two with better Food than ordinary.

*Of a noted  
Error in  
preparing  
Borders  
for Fruit-  
Trees.*

Before I quit this Part of my Directions, relating to the Preparation of Borders for Fruit-Trees, it will not be improper for me to note an Error that is commonly committed, in Relation to the digging out the coarse Mould to make Room for better: And it has been indeed the general Language of those that have wrote concerning this Matter all along, that when you go about to prepare your Borders, you should dig out your Clay, Gravel, Sand, or any other bad Ground, as many Foot wide and as many Foot deep, as in their sage Opinions is best. But I beg Leave to differ from those Gentlemen, since if it be in cold wet spewy Land, nothing can be more pernicious, because it draws the Roots down into those Soils that make for their Destruction; on the contrary (I think) 'tis more advisable, to raise such Borders to what Height of Mould shall be thought most proper upon the bad Mould, and then the Roots will not be as it were penn'd up in a Box, and liable to all those Misfortunes which attend Fruit-Trees in a wet spewy Land, by the Water stagnating among them. When you have therefore a Mind to plant, dig out about



about a Foot deep of that Clay or bad Mould, and in that Place put your Gravel, Brick-Batts, Stones, &c. to keep the Roots from running down as before, and then raise Mould about three Foot high on that Foundation.

I know it will be very readily objected, *An Objection answered.* that such a Method will make the Borders lye so high above the common Level, that in Parterres especially, it will look odious, which I own: And 'tis for this Reason in all Places where I have the Honour to be concern'd, that I raise a Terrass round by the Wall, instead of digging down into the pernicious Mould; and I would recommend this to be made ten or twelve Foot wide or more, laying the best Mould next the Wall, and the coarser on the outside of the Terrass. This is what I thought proper to advise in this Place, in Order to remove and remedy a Defect, the most pernicious of any I can think of in this Part of Gardening.

CHAP.





## CHAP. III.

*Of the Situation proper for a Kitchen  
and Fruit-Garden.*

<sup>a</sup> **T**HOSE who have wrote concerning the Situations requisite for Gardens, have incumber'd the Subject with so many Rules, almost impossible to be found about Gentlemen's Houses; that it will, I hope, in some Measure answer the Design of my Reader, if I make some short and easy Remarks concerning this Choice, and offer such Reasons for the Improvement of whatever is now amiss, in this, as well as other Particulars in Gardening.

It is readily agreed with those ingenious Authors, who have wrote on Gardening and the most desirable Situations, that a Plan declining towards the South is the most salubrious, healthy and pleasant of any. And I add, that that Plan should not have above six Inches in ten

---

<sup>a</sup> Vide Sir Henry Wootton's *Elements of Architecture*.



Foot dependance; but if it hath two or three Inches it is sufficient, because there is a considerable Charge in the laying out all precipitate Falls into Terrasses (which however are very beautiful). Besides the continual Expence there is in keeping them, and above all, a constant Uneasiness in being always ascending and descending. The Declination or Dependance of *St. James's-street* is about one Foot Fall in ten Foot long, the Uneasiness of which Ascent every Body knows; and, indeed, I think more than that is intolerable. So that if the Planter's Lot is to have a yet quicker Fall, I should advise him by all means only to make Plantations for Prospect, but not for Walking.

What I have thus been hinting as to Gardens in general, may be apply'd to Kitchen-Gardens, Fruit, &c. in particular, where a too precipitate Declination is of the worst Consequence, for that the Rains will run off so quick, that the Fruit, Herbs and Legumes, will have but little Benefit by it; and will besides drive much of the Mould of the upper Part of the Ground to the lower: And though this Misfortune may be in some Measure regulated by Slopes in such a Manner, as that the great Slope of the Ground may be obviated; yet there is always a great

C

Expence



Expence attending such a Regulation, and by digging too deep into the Hill, it is ten to one if ever the Soil is so good and proper for vegetative Productions, as its own natural Soil was.

Thus much as to the Declension of the Ground; but what is of as great Import as any, is that it be guarded well with Wood, *viz.* the North-East, South-West, and North-West, the South and South-East, being the only Aspects that should lie open. There is great Danger as to the Easterly Exposition; inasmuch as all blighting Winds come from that Quarter, so also the South-West is subject to the violent Concussions of those Winds that come off from the Atlantick or Western Ocean. But it may be observ'd, that the Sun acting in an oblique Manner, and the Winds fluctuating horizontally, the Fruit-Garden might be planted all round with Wood, between ten and fifteen Yards distance, provided you keep your Trees to about fifteen Foot high, for Security from Winds, without any danger of depriving it of the Benefit of the Sun.

To those Considerations relating to the Declension proper for Gardens and their Security, &c. may be added others of equal Account with any of the former; and those are, what Elevation, or rather, what



what general Situations are proper for the several distinct Genus's of Fruits that are now cultivated and in use.

Vines, Cherries and Peaches, without question require the most elevated Situations; Apricocks and Plums, and some Sorts of Pears a midling one; and Apples on Grab-Stocks, and Pears on Quince-Stocks, the most humble of all. Indeed I can't but own with the ingenious Author of the *Compleat Gardener*, that little Valleys or low Grounds are to be preferr'd to all other Situations, and have commonly all the Advantages that can well be desired, if the Mould be easy and of sufficient Depth, being fatten'd by the washing of the neighbouring Hills. Legumes grow well here; but then as these Grounds are liable to Inundations, Asparagus, Artichokes and Strawberries, are utterly destroyed when they come to be long overflow'd. Nor are they less pernicious to many Kinds of Fruit; for lying low there is often a Sourness in the Earth that no Tillage can possibly eradicate: Besides, there are in this uncertain Climate of ours such heavy Fogs and Mists, that hang so long on the Fruit and Leaves in all low Situations, that not only Vegetation is retarded, but also the Fruit.



To this may be added, that neither Pease, Beans, nor any of the Esculents love such low Grounds, but rather a higher Sandy or dry Soil; and the same may be said of Fruits on free Stocks and the like.

In fine, whoever Plants a Fruit-Garden should not confine himself to any Place near the House, where perhaps all the Art he is capable of exerting will not make him a good one, but chuse a Place in any other Part of his Estate that is well guarded by Wood, has the Convenience of Water, and all the other Properties which I have been before describing. It would be well to have it divided if it be a hanging Ground into three Levels; the Termination or Last whereof should be for Water, for Collyflowers, Cabbages, and things that require Moisture; but what is more to our present Purpose, for Quince-Stocks, and all Sorts of Fruit, Legumes and Pulse that require Coolness, and to be retarded in the Summer Months; even there Beans, Peas, and all Sorts of Salletting do well while early; Pulse and Legumes are the proper Inhabitants of the more lofty Grounds.

To compleat what has been said of Situation in Relation to Soil, &c. may be added, being as yet but slightly touch'd



touch'd on, that of Water, as one of the most essential Conveniencies of a Countrey Seat, and especially useful to a Kitchen-Garden; for indeed, what can be made of any Ground without it? *Anima mea sicut terra sine aquâ*, is a good Metaphor to express it, as it really is, the Soul and Life of all Vegetation, and whoever does not make that one of his principal Considerations, deserves Blame or Pity.

Now as to the Situation for those Kinds of Water that are proper for Gardens, those on a gravelly Bottom (which is also essential to Fruit-Trees) is the best; and also, that the Water have a swift Current, for that stagnated Water is the Parent of Unhealthiness in Man, Beast and Plants, and is the Origin of those Mists and Fogs, and other unwholesome Dispositions, that spoil Fruit, and every thing else that is near it. Besides that, it is necessary also that that running Water be on the South Side of your Garden rather than on the North, because the Sun draws all those Vapours to itself which naturally arise from the best of Waters, and whoever lives on the South Side, may be said to live in a Mist. Much more may be added on this Head as to the Nature and Quality of Water, the Means of finding and conducting it for Use;



Use; but that I have at the latter End of this, and the Beginning of my Kitchen-Garden, set down its Uses, &c. in a more particular Manner.



#### CHAP. IV.

*Of Draining all Sorts of Lands, for the Improvement of Gardening, Planting, &c.*

**A**MONGST the many Misfortunes that attend all or most of the antient Situations of great Houses in this Island, that is not the least of their being plac'd upon a Clay or spewy Gravel, whereby the Roads and Fields are render'd almost impassable, and which is worse, the Soil uncapable of Vegetation and fruitful Productions, for near a third Part of the Year. And as the want of Water in some Places is of great Detriment, so the Super-abundance of it in others is no less; for the Basis of such Soils (good enough perhaps in themselves) being on a tenacious Clay or spewy Gravel, the Water lies there and causes



causes the Principles of the Earth to be chill'd, so that they cannot actuate till the Sun has dry'd up that Moisture, and then the Ground *sated*, and as it were swell'd with too much Liquor, chops and hardens so excessively, that the Beauty and Verdure of the Estate is in a great Measure lost and destroy'd; not to mention how unwholsome and uncomfortable it is to Cattle, Trees, or whatever comes thereon.

In Gardening there is Nothing more destructive, because it chills and rots the Roots of all Sorts of Trees; and in the Kitchen and Fruit-Garden in particular, it is of worse Consequence than any Misfortune that can attend it; for in the first Place no Legumes nor Roots will thrive till late in the Year; and as to Fruit the Observation of every Day teaches how it retards it, destroys the Fibres of the Trees, and if by Chance there is a little Fruit, it is insipid, flat, and good for Nothing. That this is not a speculative Invektive against Clays, will appear to any Gentleman that ever saw *Longleate*, that ancient and noble Seat of the *Thynns*: Where, notwithstanding all the Cost and Pains that has been laid out, there is no such thing as a good Peach, Apricock, or any thing else; though the Garden Part of that



noble Seat, is said to have cost forty thousand Pounds.

*To drain  
off spewy  
Gravel.*

To remove then a Misfortune of so ill Consequence to Vegetation, and to Kitchen-Gardens in particular, there have been several Methods of Draining invented, done chiefly by Rubble Stone or Brick Drains, the Expence whereof I need not touch at, nor the Method of doing it, that being obvious to every Bricklayer and Labourer; only I must advertise, that those Workmen generally over do it: Be they to make Drains either of Rubble or Brick, a Drain of one Foot wide at the Top, brought to a Point below like a Figure V, and about a Foot deep, cover'd with Brambles, Brush, Fern, or any other Refuse, being first fill'd with Rubble Stone, large Pebbles, or Gravel is sufficient. And for a dry Brick Drain, where such Rubble can't be had, a Brick Length across at the Bottom, and one Lengthways on each Side, cover'd above as it is below, will convey whatever is desired by Draining, even in the wettest and most spewy Gravels. The great Care is the laying those Drains deep enough, and even below two or three Foot Depth of Mould that is required for the proper Depth of Borders and Quarters for Fruit.

But



But the best and cheapest Method of draining Clayey Land, is by Tubes or under-ground Drains, the Method of which take as follows, it being one of the most useful Inventions that has been found out in this or any other Age, and will do as well in Pasture, Arable or Wood Lands, as in Gardens, provided you work deep enough. Be provided then of four narrow Spades, about eight Inches wide and fifteen Inches long, with a Handle put into a Socket and Ring, with a Tread round it to set the Foot upon to dig, and at every twenty Foot asunder if the Ground lye near a Level (which is the worst Case that can attend this Method) dig a narrow Trench of about ten Inches or a Foot wide at most, quite through your Gardens, at twenty Foot asunder, as before-mention'd, and a full Foot and half within the Clay; take a wooden Rowl of about five Inches Diameter at one End, of four Foot long and four Inches Diameter at the other; and placing this Rowl at the Bottom of your Trench, take the Clay you had before dug out, and with a Rammer ram it in round the Rowl, which will form a perfect Tube; and the Rowler being bigger at one End than the other, you may by the Help of a Chain fastened to the bigger End, pull it out of the Tube, so



so that proceeding at four Foot at a Time, you go through a whole Trench or Trenches from End to End, and all over your Garden; taking great Care to keep your Drains or Ditches on the Extremity of your Gardens, and at the the End of the Tubes open.

But this is not all; I should have premis'd that there should be a Handle of about four Foot long, mortis'd into the great End of the Rowl, by which the Workmen shoggle about the Rowl, so as to loosen it in the Tube, by which Means the said Rowl will be the easier drawn out by the Chain aforesaid.

I should have also set down, that before you move this Rowl you take a Puncher made in the Form of a Pyramid a little broke off at the Top, about three Foot long, three Inches Diameter at the great End, and one at the small, with which Instrument (made of Wood as it is) you are to punch a Hole through the ram'd Clay upon the Top of your Rowl, through which Perforation all the Water is to pass, that comes from the Ground above, down into the under-ground Drain or Tube below.

And in Order to keep this perforated Hole open, and not choak'd up by the Earth's tumbling into it, you are to  
take



take some small Faggot-Wood or Furze-Bushes, and Chopping them short, you are to cover the Hole therewith, adding at the Top a broad Tile to secure it from any Impression that may come from above: Thus have you a Clayey Field or Garden, as hollow and as unfit to retain stagnated Water as a Sieve.

I know that a great many Objections <sup>Objections</sup> are and have been brought against this <sup>answered.</sup> Method, even during the Time it has been executing; but I can truly affirm to have seen these Tubes or under-ground Drains do their Offices after twelve Years, and that in plow'd Lands, where the Disorders of Horses might be supposed to spoil the whole Scheme; but they must be laid deep enough, and then there is no Fear: And if it can be executed in Arable-Land, with how much more Facility and less Danger may it be affected in Pasture-Land, or even in Gardens, where the Spade is the worst Enemy this Method has to encounter with?

As I am now upon a Work of this Kind <sup>An Instance of</sup> for a Baronet of very great Distinction in <sup>the Success</sup> *Somersetshire*, I shall relate something of <sup>of this O-</sup> the Success of it in Pasture-Land the last <sup>peration.</sup> Year: Which, though but just done, yet in the Month of *April* and *May* the Success was visible, in a Field of about twenty Acres



Acres, about one half whereof was drain'd and the other not; the Verdure of the Grass being so remarkably different, that one could not but look upon one with Pleasure, and the other with Concern: In one you might behold your self to be in the greenest Meadow, and in the other, a Deadness of Grass as bad as the worst Heath.

It costs about twenty Shillings an Acre, at about twenty Foot Distance each Drain, but in all sloping Ground there is less Occasion for it; and the Drains may be made at forty or fifty Foot Distance, in which Case the Drains should be made aslant the Slope; for Water being like a Bowl, it is certain it will never lye upon the Ground if it can find such a subterraneous Passage as I have been before describing.

I might have added to the first Way of Draining in spewy Lands, that it is often effected by Bavins or Faggots made of Alders, Brambles, Furzes, &c. and this indeed I have often seen take Effect; but the Misery of it is, there are few that in any kind of Draining go deep enough for Cure: It is in this as it is in Surgery, if you don't go to the Bottom of the Cause, all superficial Applications are entirely wrong and fallacious.

This



This is best for spewy Gravel, but the Tubes are best in strong Clays, which is all I shall add on this Head.

It would be needless to say any thing of Boggs; since no Body I believe makes a Kitchen Garden in such a Place.

N. B. You must remember in all sorts of Draining to begin your Work on the lowest Ground, that the Water may run off with the more Freedom as you advance your Work.



CHAP. V.

*References to a Plan proper for a declining Fruit-Garden.*

THE following Plan is calculated for a declining Fruit-Garden, and is in general a Design for a Person of Quality in the West Countrey, who has no Wilderness. The Garden then containing about eight Acres of Ground, I have distributed into three distinct Levels, fitted for the Production of all those several Varieties, that the Season of the Year and the Fruiterie require



quire. The Turn of this Nobleman's Taste is a good Fruit-Garden, having neither Room nor Inclination (at the first writing of this at least) to Wildernesses or other Works; for which Reason I have design'd this Garden, which is pretty large, into all the Varieties that are found in a Wilderness or Parterre, thereby mixing the *Utile* with the *Dulci*, which I hope will prove very agreeable.

As for the rest, the Plan speaks for itself, and demonstrates, that a Fruit and Kitchen-Garden that has a proper Extent, may be as beautiful as useful.







CHAP. VI.

*The Method of raising Fruit-Trees, and of  
the proper Choice of Stocks.*

**I**T must be confess'd, there are already several Treatises that give such ample Directions for the raising Fruit-Trees, that there hardly seems Room sufficient to add any thing more on this Subject; and it may with considerable Appearance of Truth be added, that a Collection of Fruit is so easily obtain'd from the Nurseries in and about *London*, already grown to a Gentleman's Hand, that it would be a needless and unprofitable Task to waste Time thereon: Yet it may be answer'd as to the first, that Experience teaches every Day something that is new and worthy Observation: And as to the latter, though it is readily agreed, that the Expence is insignificant, ten or twenty Pounds being sufficient to buy a Collection of Fruit fit for any private Gentleman; yet since the most curious and those that have Time beforehand, may



may have a Desire to raise their own Fruit, and such as themselves know to be good: I shall (though a Gardener) act so openly and freely, as to gratify, to the best of my Knowledge, all ingenious Lovers of Planting, though I at the same Time cannot but say, that if they do it with an Intent to save Money, it will scarce answer their End.

*Of the  
proper  
Choice of  
Stocks.*

As the proper Choice of Stocks and of what Kinds of Fruit will cement and take best upon them is the principal Art in this Affair, I shall particularise them as I find them suitable and correspondent to each other.

*Stocks  
proper for  
Peaches.*

Among the Peaches, the White and Red Magdalen; the old and early Newington golden Peach; Troy Peach; Katherine, Montaubon, Syon, Ann, and Mignon, with some others, will do very well on the Shining Muscle-Plum or Black Damask, but the first is to be prefer'd.

The Bellgarde, Algier, White Nutmeg, Albermarle, Beleheveruse, late admirable large Mignon, and Violet Peach, will thrive upon nothing but Almond and White Pear Plum Stocks.

The Violet, Hastive, Brynion, Round, Tawny, Green, Yellow, Red, Roman, Newington, Vermash Nectron (an excellent Fruit) together with the Murray, will  
grow



grow upon Muscle or White Pear-Plums, but will do better on the Margaret Stock (as it is call'd) much resembling the French Stock in its Shooting, but differs in its Leaves.

I cannot so well finish my Observations on the Nature of Stocks and their Union with Peaches and Nectarins, as by observing, that there are some Sorts which very hardly take on any of those Stocks before mentioned, or any other we know of; such is the Royal George, a Fruit that would be in great Esteem, could we find out the Stock on which it would prosper; but such is the Aversion of that Fruit to unite with Stocks in general, and so sad a Destruction does it make in the Nursery Stocks, that I find all Nurserymen are weary of it; though my late ingenious and laborious Friend Mr. *Oram* of *Brompton-Lane* has made the best Hand of it of any Body I know.

To remedy this Misfortune as much as is possible, I have advis'd a Method I have seen in *Holland*, which, as I am told by one that has by my Direction done it in *England*, met with good Success. Let the ingenious Planter first of all bud his Plum-Stocks with some of the largest Apricocks, and the ensuing Year rebud that Apricock likewise with such Sort



or Sorts of Peaches as he cannot otherwise raise, and if my Accounts fail me not, which I think they don't, he cannot fail of Success.

But I am told of the *Brussel* Kind, that at *Brussels* and *Breda*, where they raise great Quantities of them, they bud them on White Bullace Stocks, which they say is of much Advantage to them, as to their bearing a greater Number than ordinary. I for my Part have been well serv'd by a very eminent Nurseryman at *Loisdina*, about three Miles from the *Hague*, and believe they have the best Sorts of these Kinds of Fruit in *Holland*, particularly at *Breda*, where they say they have three which are different from each other, tho' all equally good.

*Stocks proper for Plums.*

Plums do well on any Stocks of their own Kind, but I lay it down as a general Rule in all manner of Stocks, especially Plum, that it is not so well to take Stocks from the Roots of old Trees, as to raise them from the Stones; for those Stocks that are taken from the Roots of old Trees are generally apt to bring up Suckers from their Roots, which is very inconvenient to the Trees, whilst others that are rais'd in a more natural and genuine Way are free from Spawning. In this Paragraph it may be included, that Plum-Stocks will take by  
Arcuating



Arcuating or Laying, which by Experience is found to be a much quicker and as successful a Way as from the Stones.

But it ought to be a Rule never to be departed from in Plum-Stocks, never to use any of those Kinds which are harsh and sour, since the Fruit will participate of part of the same Qualities as the Stock is of.

Of Pears, the following are proper for <sup>Of Stocks</sup> Quinces, or in other Words, will not take, or <sup>proper for</sup> bear well on any other; the common Blanquette, Blanquit-Musk, Petit and longtail'd Blanquette, Amedot, Orange Burgamot, Common-Burgamot, Summer-Katherine, Muscat-Robert, St. Andrew, Summer-Boncretien, little Muscat-Dyone, Hambden's Burgamot, Green-Sugar-Pear, Virgoulé Sanguinel, or bloody Pear. But it must be observ'd, that they will not bear the Knife so well as the free Stock will, Quince Stocks not Shooting so much to Wood as free Stocks do.

The Winter Pears generally love Free Stocks; such are all those that are fit for Baking, besides several others that are good to eat; but as I have more particularly set down in the Description of every Fruit what Stock is proper, I think it will be unnecessary to repeat it here.



I cannot take my leave of this Subject before I detect a very unfair and indiscreet Practice of some Nurserymen, who bud or graft their Pears on wild Ash or White Thorn, which tho' they take well enough, and one of them makes goodly Trees to look on, yet wild Ash never bears well, and those that are grafted on the White Thorn are generally stony, gritty, and good for Nothing. The Origine of this Fault is, that the Demand for Free and Quince Stocks being very great, and a proper Quantity hard to come by, in order to get Trees enough to supply their Customers, they graft on any Thing that will take. And the Misery of it is, Gentlemen know not, nor perhaps cannot imagine, the Reason of the ill Bearing or Badness of their Fruit till many Years after, when the Nurseryman is dead, or the Account forgot.

But 'tis to this amongst other Faults may be ascrib'd that Barrenness and ill Bearing of Fruit-Trees that is to be met with in most Plantations.

To conclude this Account of the Kinds of Stocks proper for grafting, &c. the Dwarf-Medlar is by some in use for dwarfing of Pears, as the Paradise Stock is for dwarfing of Apples, and the Bullace for Apircocks.

This



This Stock may be raised either of the Seed or by Layers, and may in all Probability be brought into considerable Use in the Fruit-Garden.

To compleat what is here set down as to the Choice of Stocks, Fruit-Trees, &c. let me add what an ingenious Author says on this Head, with some Alterations whereby they are adapted to our *English* Practice, those Instructions being in my Opinion the concisest and best of any contain'd in that Author's Works; in short, he advises that a Tree that is chose out of a Nursery must have a clean and shining Bark, and the Shoots of the last Year long and vigorous, and, if out of the Ground, it ought to have fine, I add, middling Roots of proportionable Thickness to the Stem; and the straightest Trees, and those that have but one strong Bud, or in other Words, one Stem, are most to be prefer'd.

As to Peach and Apricock Trees, those that have not been grafted above one Year, and for that Reason called by *English* Gardeners, Maiden Trees, provided the Shoot be fair, are the most eligible, and better than those that have been grafted two or three, and as often headed down (as is elsewhere observ'd:) And the Peach-Tree requires more Care in this than any other Tree,



which you must never chuse unless it has fine, sound and whole Eyes or Buds at the lower Part of the Stem.

Peaches budded on Almonds (as is also elsewhere observ'd) thrive better on a dry light Ground, than in that which is moist and loamy; but the clean contrary is to be observ'd for those that are budded on Plums, which are much more proper for our *English* heavy Soil than the Almond is, but those ought to be two or three Inches Circumference out of the Nursery the first Year, only Apples on Paradise Stocks seldom arrive to above an Inch growth in that Time.

Standards ought to be six or seven Foot in the Stem, and five or six Inches Girth on the lower Part; and of these I recommend Peaches as well as Pears and Cherries, which bear most excellently well on South Aspects, or even those that are worse; but then they should be Trees that have been budded near the Ground of three or four Years Growth, and train'd up to that Height, in which Method they are excellent Bearers; but Trees which are budded high would not do so well; the Bud or Graft of Dwarf, or Dwarf Wall Trees must be apply'd within three or four Inches of the Ground.

Most Pears succeed best both in Dwarfs, and for Walls upon Quince Stocks; but it must



must be noted, that they must be grafted on free Stocks chiefly for light dryish Soils, and for coarse lowish Soils the Quince, as has been before hinted. Winter Boncretien Pears arrive at the beautiful yellow and Carnation Colour (which is its chief Excellence) on a Quince rather than a free Stock; but then the Soil for it should be most generous, deep and moisty that you can prepare for it. Virgoulé and Robine Pears are hard to bear upon a free Stock, but much easier and better on a Quince; and indeed, wherever you have a very generous Soil, and a Wall to support it, the Quince Stock is the best for all Sorts of fondant and buttery Pears, as the Beurre, Burgamot, &c. for that Quince and free Stocks, on which these Pear Trees are budded, shew themselves by the different Colours with which they tinge their Fruit.

The Colour of most Pears on free Stocks (being Green) and quite of another Kind than those budded on a Quince Stock; besides the Dryness, or Moistness of the Soil in which they grow, which greatly alters the Size of the Fruit, doth also render their Flesh more or less stony.

The Burgamot and Beurre Pears do best also on Quince Stocks, if for the Wall, for the Reasons before assigned; the Winter Thorn does well on either, and were it



not that it comes in at a Time when the Burgamot and Burce are scarce gone would be a most excellent Fruit, nor does it, I think, reasonably give Place to them now.

The Virgolee would be an excellent Pear, did it not fall off before it was ripe and contract that odd strawey Taste; to remedy this you to put them on Moss instead of Straw, or, which is better, paper'd up with white Paper.

The Laschaffery and Ambrett, akin to each other, as they undoubtedly are, are the next to be taken Notice of, and with which I shall conclude this Chapter; they both require a Wall, and do better on a Quince than a free Stock, but require a generous Soil, or they will be stoney, and not so good; and also love a Soil somewhat light, rather than that which is heavy: But of this more in its proper Place.







CHAP. VII.

*Of the Management of Fruit Stocks in  
the Nursery: Times of Budding, &c.*

THE Stocks being chose, as before the muscle and white Pear Plum being the best for Peaches and Nectarines, and the black Damask, &c. for Apricocks, it is evident enough, that you must plant four or five Times as many of the first as the last, and let them be planted at about a Foot asunder, and the several Lines two or three Foot distance from each other.

If you intend to have your Stocks fit to bud the next Summer after planting, you must cut them within five or six Inches of the Ground about the middle of *February* or beginning of *March*, when you find all the hard Frosts are over, and the Ground mellow; it is then proper to draw some of the Mould up to the Stocks, and tread them till they are well settled in the Ground. Always observing to keep them from Suckers and small Shoots, that are too apt to proceed from the Roots, especially



cially from those which we call Spawners, as I hinted before. The Stripping off the Suckers must not be done by Hand, but with a keen sharp Penknife, with which the Rind of the Stock must be no ways cut, it being a great Detriment to them in the Conveyance of the Sapp; and moreover hinders the Fruit from being budded that Year, so that the Stock must be headed down again till another Season.

*Time of  
Budding.*

About six or eight Days before you begin to bud, which must be about the latter End of *June*, or the beginning of *July*, the small Shoots and Leaves must be prun'd off from those Stocks that are design'd for budding that Season, by which means the whole Torrent of Sap that was before otherwise employ'd, will be diverted to the setting the new Bud, which is now so necessary to be taken care of. For if they are let alone till the Operation of Budding, then assuredly most of the Buds will perish, the Current of the Sap pursuing, and finding its ways rather into those old than into any new Channels; for certain it is, that the cutting of large Trees which have produced Fruit for several Years, puts a stop to the Sap to such a Degree, and for such a Time, that it will be four or five Days before the Sap reassumes its former Ascension. Much more



more those small Plum Stocks, or any other Stock that is to be budded, will take more Damage in budding them just as they are sucker'd, than if trimm'd a Week at least before you work them.

The first Sort of Fruit which we begin to bud is the Apricock, and the sooner in the Season that is done, the better, if the Weather prove dry; but if not, then let us wait till the latter End of *July*, or the first Week in *August* at farthest. Particular Care is to be taken in chusing of the Cuttings, not to let them be too hard or too soft, but take those that are not too vigorous nor too weak; and farther observe, not to take those that seem to offer for blossom the next Spring, for they will blossom before they shoot, and then wither and die.

In the Operation of budding Apricocks, or any other Sort of Fruit, especial Care must be taken that the Buds come off clean, not to mangle them about, nor keep them in hand too long before they are join'd to the Stock; but on the contrary, the Operator should be as quick as possible, so that the Air don't dry them, nor the Sun get into the Orifice which you make in the Stock; after the Bud is right fix'd in the Stock, and it appears to set well, take a String of Bals Mat, or rather woollen Yarn



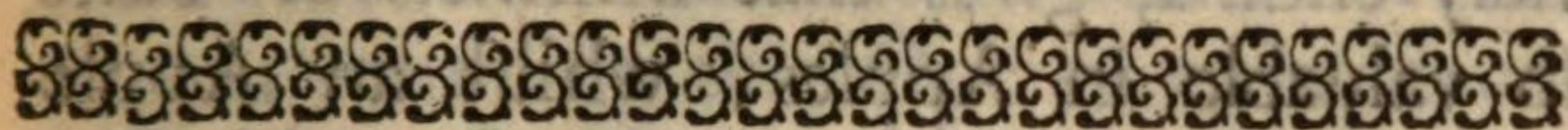
Yarn, because that will yield to the swelling of the Stock, and wrap round the Bud pretty tight; but take more than ordinary Care to tie it well at the Bottom of the Bud, where the greatest Danger lies, for if Care be wanting in this Part, all the Labour is lost.

When your Budding or Inoculating is finish'd, the Stocks must remain untouch'd for a Fortnight or more, till the Stocks swell, and then they must be unty'd carefully, and let them stand a Day if the Weather be hot, but if otherwise two at farthest: Afterwards wrap them up as before, but you must tie them as slack as possible, so that it keeps off the Heat of the Sun, and the drying husky Winds that generally happen at that Time of the Year, you may let them remain so till towards Michaelmas or a little before; then untie them again carefully, least the Bud be broke off, which often happens where People are careless or lazy, and don't care to stoop.

From these general Directions then as to the Management of Fruit Trees in the Nursery, I descend to Particulars relating to the Reasons and Manner of Grafting and Budding; only adding, that in the heading the Stock wherein you have budded, you must the next Spring leave three or four Inches of it, that you may tie the  
young



young Bud or Shoot to it, in order to prevent its being torn off by the Winds, while it is yet young and tender.



CHAP. VIII.

*Of the Reasons and Manner of Inoculating,  
Grafting, &c.*

THERE is no doubt to be made but that budding and grafting are of as great Antiquity as planting itself, there being none of the ancient Authors but what have given Directions therein for the Improvement of Fruit, and an ingenious Diversion for the Professors of Gardening in their respective Times.

*Of Graft-  
ing, and its  
Antiquity.*

The Reasons and Uses of it are no less remarkable, it being the proper Method of adopting wild and rude Wood to bear, and the incorporating Juices of different Natures to one another, for the dulcifying or quick'ning that Juice, which would otherwise in Time lose quite, or very much abate its natural Vivacity and pristine Qualification.

Thus



Thus the Apple grafted on a Crab, not only contributes to the Duration of the Tree, but by the Intermixture of that Sharpness with which the Crab is naturally endu'd, gives that Briskness of Taste so valuable in Apples, whilst an Apple grafted on an Apple eats sickish and pall'd, little better than a Turnip.

Thus a Pear upon a Quince has its Juice refin'd by the excellent Quality of that valuable Fruit. And though it can't be discern'd that the grafting or budding Peaches or Apricocks on Plum or Almond Stocks, impregnates the Fruit with any particular or extraordinary Qualification; yet as to the Plum, its Duration or Bearing is very visible, especially in this Countrey, where our Soils are too heavy for the Almond Stock, which once snubb'd never recovers more.

And as to the Taste of all Kinds of Fruit thus much is certain, that the Fruit participates of the Taste of the Juice of the Stock, on which Account no Body ought to graft a sweet Plum or Pear on a Stock which is sower.

*Of Inoculating and Grafting.*

Proceed we now to the Methods of Inoculating and Grafting. About a Fortnight before or after Midsummer (which is the best Time, though it may be done from the beginning of *May* till *August*) when  
you



you have pitch'd on such Stocks as are fit to be inoculated (as has been before directed) chuse out a strong and well liking Branch, or Shoot of a Year's Growth upon a Tree that bears such a Kind of Fruit, as you would by this Operation produce; and about the Middle or lower End of it, (for the Top will be too tender) fix upon a Leaf that hath a fresh and fair Bud growing out between it and the Bark, and about half an Inch below and above the Bud cut off the Branch, and so you will have a Piece of the Twig about an Inch long remaining with a Bud and a Leaf on it: This you must cleave just through the midst, so as the Bud may be directly in the middle of one half, and then snip off a Part of the Leaf, or the whole, leaving the Stalk, and, holding it by the Remainder, clap it to a smooth Place on the Stock, and with a Penknife on each side of it, score out as much or a little more of the Stock as it covers. After the Stock is thus mark'd, withdraw the Scion again, and cut the Bark through where you had mark'd it; then cut the Bark again cross and strait from one Score to another, but not so low as the lower End of the Scores by a Quarter of an Inch; then take the oblong square Piece of Bark, that is cut on every Side  
quite



quite off the Stock, and raise up that Part of the Bark that remains between the two Sides at the Bottom of the Work from the Wood, till you come to the lower End of the Side-scores ; take then a Goosequill and cut it into the Shape of an Apple-scoop or scraper, and having with your Nail a little loosen'd the upper Part of that which is on the Scion, thrust the Quill between the Bark and the Wood, holding it close to the Wood that it may separate them, and take off with the Bark a little Wood or Roots of the Bud over-against it. If you see a Hole in the Inside over against the Bud, when you have taken off the Bark (which is seldom done) cast it away with the Loss of that little Labour, and try on till you find it otherwise ; that done, proceed to tie as is directed in the foregoing Chapter.

*Another  
Way us'd  
by expe-  
rienc'd  
Gardeners.*

Though this be a very safe and sure Method for such as are somewhat unexperienc'd in Inoculating, yet I must be so just as to say there is a much nearer and quicker Way. Many Nursery Men and Gardeners being so used to budding, that after they have cut the Bud in Form of an Escutcheon (so call'd from the Resemblance it has to the Escutcheon that impanels a Coat of Arms) very dexterously snap it off with their



their Fingers, bringing the Bud away entire; but this, as is before said, must be the Result of much Practice.

But to proceed, when this is done, you are to cut the Stock in the Form of a T, and opening the Rind at the Top, you slip down the Escutcheon made a little sharp at the Bottom, and close the Rind of the T on the Stock over again, tying the Bark as usual.

Some there are that invert the T, and slip the Escutcheon upwards, supposing thereby to prevent the Wet's getting between the Bark and the Wood; but this seldom happens, except the tying with bass Mats be not well perform'd. *Another way.*

Lest one Bud fail, or any Mischance break it, put two in every Stock, but not directly one under another on the same side of the Stock: The Branch or Shoot from which you cut one Bud off, will yield you more, but you may not take any from the Top or the great End of any Branch, only the Middle ones, whose Goodness you will judge of by their being fuller and more turgid than the others are.

It is likewise best to take off all your Buds from good old bearing Trees. The Practice of Nurseries of taking Shoots from one Nursery Tree to bud upon another is er-

E

roneous



roneous, and is too often the Occasion of that Barrenness we find in Fruit-Trees.

*Inoculat-  
ing pre-  
ferr'd be-  
fore Graft-  
ing.*

That Inoculating or Budding is to be preferr'd before Grafting, is, because the Stock is fit to inoculate sooner by two or three Years than to graft, and your Plant grows much faster after the Tree is so alter'd than it did before, and will be sooner ready to transplant, than if it be suffer'd to grow two or three Years longer, as it must before it will be fit to be grafted.

It makes a Tree much sounder than one that is grafted, especially in the Cleft, because it covereth the Stock speedily and well.

It hurts not the Stock so much as grafting does, and if it chance to fail, it may be inoculated the next Year again, and sometimes the same Year. It is also a more delightful Employ, in that it happens in the Summer, when the Operator may lie down and do his Work; but above all they bear better, the Practice of the best Nursery Men now, both in Pears and Cherries, as well as Plums, Peaches, &c. being to bud them, and the Success is as satisfactory. Pears will succeed better by budding from the Wood of the second Year than the first, as will Apples; though the last



last are seldom budded, their Wood being so spongy.

It has been disputed amongst Nursery-<sup>What Time</sup> Men what Time of the Day is best to <sup>best to bud</sup> bud in; some are for the Morning, be-<sup>in.</sup> cause, say they, the Sap ascends more freely than in the Heat of the Day: Others are for the Noon or Afternoon, for that in the Morning, they say, Vegetation is as it were stopp'd by the Frigidity or Coldness of the Air; though I think these Arguments are all imaginary, and that this Work may be done indifferently at any Time of the Day, if we are quick in doing it.

What is of more Consequence than any Thing yet mention'd, is the watering your Rows of Stocks in dry Weather, and budding them a Day or two after, which will moisten the Root, and make the Sap pass the freer. These being the most natural Things to be observ'd in Inoculating, let us now proceed to Grafting.





## CHAP. IX.

*Of the several Methods of Grafting.*

OF the several Methods of Grafting I shall only mention three, which are now practis'd amongst Gardiners; which are *Cleft-grafting* for all large Stocks, *Whip-grafting* for smaller ones, and *Side-grafting* where you never head the Stock; all which I have seen to prosper very well, only adding grafting by approach, and the new Method they have in *Worcestershire* of Grafting very large Trees to bear the first, or at least the second Year.

*Of Cleft-grafting.*

As to the first, that is so well known that I need not go about to describe it; only must take Notice by the by, that you may graft in the Cleft with the second Years Wood with much better Success than with Branches of the first Year.

*Of Whip-grafting.*

The second Kind of Grafting, which is generally call'd, *Whip-grafting*, is, when the Stock and Scion are cut sloping, so as to join one another in the Manner of  
a Car-



a Carter's Whip, which is join'd in the middle.

To this is very well added the tonguing or flitting these two in the middle, so as that they may slip in together: For this not only keeps the Graft fast, but helps in the Incorporating the Stock and the Scion together. This being so done, you are to tie it in with Bass Mats, or rather woollen Yarn, as usual in budding, after which you are to clay it also, as you do in Slit-grafting.

I can by no Means approve of Grafting in the Bark, which has not Strength enough to hold the Scion in so as to support it against Storms. *Grafting in the Bark disapproved.*

Side-grafting is a very useful Work, especially on dwarf Trees that are not too old, but thin at the Bottom. When therefore you have a Tree that did not bear good Fruit before it is headed, and the Top grafted, as is said before, you may stick in several Side-grafts to supply any Vacancy in the Tree, after the Manner of Whip-grafting. *Side-grafting.*

Another way is by cutting the Inside of the Pith and Wood of the Scion (which may be two Years Wood) so as to fit the Cut that is made on the Stock or Tree, with the Addition of the Tongue or Lip being slit to let the Graft in: This must



be ty'd with Bals Mats ; and clay'd as usual.

*Of Grafting by Approach.*

This Grafting by Approach is a most excellent Way where Trees don't take kindly, or, in other Words, shoot but weakly. It is by setting of tall Stocks round any dwarf Tree ; for Instance, a Cherry ; the Boughs of which are bent down so as to join with the wild Stock, and are generally put into a Cleft, and there ty'd for a Summer ; and then disjointed therefrom, and cut off, they will shoot very well and strong, having had the Breast of the indulgent Mother to nurse them all the Summer : I saw this Method practis'd very much in *Holland*, especially on Cherries ; one Tree this way is as good as two or three rais'd by common Grafting.

*The Worcester Way of Grafting.*

The last Sort of Grafting I shall mention is that practis'd in *Worcestershire*, on the Scions of large Trees cut down within two or three Foot of the Ground ; they put in four or five or six Grafts round the Trunk so cut down, leaving it a little within the Rind so wide, as to admit a large Scion into the Wood between the Bark and the Trunk ; which Scion is a Branch of bearing Wood of three or four Years old, by which Means, the Tree will bear sometimes the first, but very well the third, if not the second Year. For this Practice, they esteem them-



themselves very much at this present Time in most Parts of *Worcester* and *Herefordshire*.

To all the Methods of raising Fruit-Trees before-mention'd let me add, that which is practis'd at several Convents in *France* and *Spain*, where, when they have Fruits of any Kind with which they are particularly pleas'd, they make a large Hole in the Bottom of a Pot, and draw such of the Branches through as they have a Mind to propagate into new Trees; then stopping Hay or Straw to fill the Hole, they fill up the Pot with Earth, and giving a twist to the Bough at the Bottom of the Pot, such as is done in all other Laying, they fill the Pot up with Earth; and the Bough, be it either a Peach, Nectarin, Plum, Pear, or what it will, will take Root as well as a Vine, which may be taken off and transplanted the Spring following, as well as if grafted.





## CHAP. X.

*Of the proper Choice to be made of Fruit-Trees, and the Method of Pruning their Roots and Heads for Planting.*

HAVING set down the most material Things in Relation to the Preparation of the Borders for Planting of Fruit, it follows, that the Planter make Choice of proper Trees, without which, all the other Care will be to little Purpose. His chief concern must be to chuse such Trees as have good Roots and are clear from Knots and Botches: Nor must he by any Means take such as have been often headed, which is many Times the Case in Nurseries, where they have not Custom to draw off their old Stock, in order to make Room for new. To this may be added an Enquiry, whether they are budded or grafted on proper Stocks; because, as is elsewhere hinted, some dishonest Nursery-Men (tho' they are often indeed blam'd when they are not guilty, as well as when they are) if they can but sell their Trees, care not whether they answer the Character



rather the Gentlemen expect from them. To proceed, your Trees ought to be of one or two Years Budding or Grafting at most, because frequent Heading not only makes the Stock and Roots full of Knots and Botches, but often discourages the Tree in such a Manner that when it comes to be old, it wont rise to the Height that it is expected it should: The Stock and Root ought also to be free from Wounds and Cankers, having a sufficient Number of good Roots about the Bigness of a little Finger (but as for small hairy Fibres, Experience tells us they are of no Use to be preserv'd) when Trees are transplanted at any Distance. Nectarins, Apricocks and Plums, ought to be on good clear Plum-Stocks and not on Almond and Peach, as many of the *French* Trees (since as has been already mention'd in the Nursery Affair, our Ground in *England* is of too ponderous a Nature for those Kind of Stocks;) and we know from daily Tryal, that 'tis the Plum-Stock only that does well with us, except in very particular Cases. Your Pears should be also on Pear or Free Stocks, or, if for moist Ground, on Quince; to graft Pears on White Thorn or any other Sort of Wood Plant, as Mountain Ash, or the like, is unnatural, as has been already discuss'd. The Nursery-Men who act so ungenerously



generously are no less blameable than those *Frenchmen* who only bud upon Peach and Almond Stocks, by which Means the Fruit comes to be stony, acerb, and insipid, and this is indeed such a Cheat, that all honest Men ought to inveigh against the Practice of it.



# CHAP. XI.

## *Of the proper Season for Planting Fruit-Trees, &c.*

*Michael-  
mas plant-  
ing the  
best.*

AS touching the Season of Planting, however Planters have heretofore differ'd, they now agree that the *Michael-mas* Planting is the best, viz. from the latter End of *September* to the latter End of *November*; for by that Means the Trees have Time to Root themselves well, especially if cover'd with Straw, Pease-Haulm, or, which is better, long Horse-Dung or Muck; for by so Doing I have seen Fruit-Trees open'd a little after *Christmas* that have drawn milky Fibres, of two or three Inches long. And without doubt such a Tree is better dispos'd to shoot and to supply



ply the Head with Sap, than the Tree that is planted at any Time in *February* or *March*.

'Tis true, Mr. *Richard Reed* in the *Transactions* of the *Royal Society*, N<sup>o</sup>. 70. pag. 2130, tells us he never begun to plant till *Valentine's Day*, for that Stocks and Trees taken out of warm Woods and Nurseries being expos'd naked in the open Air, are in Danger of being hurt by the piercing Winds and Frost of the Winter, which endangers the Killing of them, or at least that though they may live, yet they come on in so slow and pitiful a Manner, that they are worth Nothing, with much more to the same Purpose. And *Lauremburgius* a Person of much Experience, as Dr. *Beal* tells us in the afore said *Transactions*, N<sup>o</sup>. 71. pag. 2148 agrees with Mr. *Reed*, only with this Difference, that Plums, Pears, Common Cherries, &c. bear the Colds very well, and may be transplanted in Autumn; and then for the Spring-Planting, refers Walnuts, Peaches, Apricocks, and the better Kinds of Cherries.

But notwithstanding what these two Gentlemen have cautiously directed, I never have, I confess (in all the Practice I have had in Planting) seen any Hurt come to Fruit-Trees by the Severity of any Winter, provided they were but planted in proper Mould

*Mr Reed's  
Reasons  
for a  
Spring  
Planting.*

*Mr Reed's  
Opinion  
examined  
from Prac-  
tice.*



Mould and well mulsh'd, as before spoke of; but on the contrary have shot with much more Vigour and Strength than those planted in the Spring: And with Submission to what these Gentlemen or others skill'd in Planting may suppose, it may be averr'd for a great Truth, that the greatest Damage that befalls new Planters of Trees (be they Fruit or otherwise) proceeds either from Trees lying too long out of the Ground, or to the Neglect of Mulshing and Watering them as before. The first is so fatal, that I remember those Fruit-Trees that came late out of *France* (as mentioned in some of Mr. *London* and Mr. *Wise's* Works) where, notwithstanding they were planted with the utmost Care and Caution that Trees could be planted, and were cover'd with an Awning of Matts and well water'd, yet very few of them liv'd: So fatal is it to Trees to lye long out of Ground, and to be planted likewise late.

*Trees of all  
sorts ought  
to be well  
water'd in  
March.*

Above all (as is elsewhere inculcated) great Care should be taken to water all Sorts of Trees, especially Fruit-Trees, in *March* and *April*; for the searching Winds of those boisterous Months generally insinuate themselves into the Ground and destroy those promising Fibres that the Tree has form'd under their Covering of Straw



Straw and Mulsh, during the Winter Months.

To finish this the learned Dr. *Beal* adds, Dr. Beal's Opinion of the Planting Season. that 'tis an old *English* Proverb concerning Apples, Pears, and many other Trees, that if you set them at *All-Hallows-tide*, you may command them to prosper; but if after *Candlemas*, you must entreat them to grow.

In light Soils especially this Advice ought to be follow'd, that the Trees may form young Roots before the Heats come on, Light Soils require early Planting. which often attract and hurry on the Sap to that Degree, that the Roots not being well establish'd can't send up a sufficient Quantity to supply the Shoots, for which Reason they grow freely a little while, but die in the Middle of the Summer, as *Sallow*, *Elm*, and other *Aquaticks* without Roots do.

In cold wet Lands you may indeed plant later than in dry; but as we generally mix light Earth therewith, or entirely put in a new Quantity of light *Virgin Mold* in its Room, this Caution seems to be less needful: And indeed I cannot but say from Experience, that even in those wet Soils, an early Planting is better than a late one, especially if the Ground be well drain'd, which every Planter ought above all Things to take great Care of.

This



*This Season of Planting not extended to the Orangery or Parterre.*

This Method or Season of early Planting, as it has no Relation to, so I do not pretend to extend it to hardy Greens, the Orangery and Parterre; since 'tis now agreed from Experience that the latter End of *March* and beginning of *April* or indeed all the Month of *April* are on many Accounts the best Seasons of the Year for removing of Greens; especially where the Place is expos'd to the cutting Winds of the *March* Month, &c. though I must do that Justice to the Success I have had in an *Autumn* or *Michaelmas* Planting of Greens, that out of about ten thousand Hedge-Yews, &c. that were planted under my Direction at *Blenheim* in 1706, there were not two hundred that fail'd; but then it must be own'd that it was an Inland Situation, the Earth very fresh and good, and much old Wood then growing to succour and preserve them from the Winds; to which may be added, as great an Expence and Care in watering the following Summer as possibly there could be.

*What is to be done in Case the Planter is oblig'd to plant late.*

But in Case any Gentleman through Necessity or Accident is oblig'd to plant late, then let him not cut any of the Roots of his Tree off (as is usually done) except those that are very much bruised; and placing the Roots carefully in a spreading Manner, let the Earth be fill'd in and well watered



watered; and if it is so late that the Sap of the Tree is in Motion, then let the Tree be carried into some Cellar for eight or ten Days till the Sap is check'd, for otherwise the Sun elevating and keeping on the Career of the Sap in the Boughs, would soon draw the Trunk dry, for want of the Roots being fix'd, which, like a Spring-Head or Fountain, are to supply the Body and Boughs of the Tree with a never-failing Succession of Sap.

Among the many Improvements that have been made in Gardening for some Years past, it may, I presume, be averr'd, that none is more surprizing, nor indeed more useful than the removing Fruit-Trees, Greens, &c. in the middle of Summer, as it has been practis'd lately by many ingenious Gentlemen, and particularly by that great Virtuoso and Encourager of Gardening, Mr. Secretary *Johnson* at *Twickenham*, which is perform'd thus: Make an open Trench where you intend to plant, capable of receiving the Roots of the Tree design'd to be planted, and placing the Tree into the same, fill the Hole up with good Mold wetted and made into the Consistence of thin Mortar; but observe the Tree must be taken up and planted again immediately, with as many Roots and as much Earth as is possible. And to the Industry of my  
Lord

*The Method of  
Planting  
Trees in  
the middle  
of Sum-  
mer.*



Lord *Burlington's* Gardener at *Chiswick*, and to the Encouragement of his noble Lord it is owing, that of about two hundred Silver Firrs planted last Summer eight or ten Foot high, not above one is dead. A rare Inducement to Planters, to shew them how much may yet be undiscover'd of their Art, what a large Field they have to expatiate in, and such as our Fore-Fathers never so much as dreamt of! But to proceed to the further Practice of Planting.

*The last  
Reason for  
early  
Planting.*

To what has been said in Relation to early Planting, let it be added by Way of Advice to all Gentlemen, especially those that buy Trees out of Nurseries, that they have then the Opportunity of chusing the best and finest Trees for that Purpose before there has been too great a Draught made out of the Nursery.







## CHAP. XII.

*Of the Pruning the Roots.*

THE Pruning the Roots of Fruit Trees being the next Thing in Course, it must be observ'd, that the antient and modern Practitioners have much differ'd both in their Judgment and Practice from one another. The Antients had a particular Regard to the hairy and fibrous Parts of the Roots, judging that the cutting them off tended to little less than the Destruction of the Tree. But *Monsieur de la Quintynie* with some Success has set up for a Reformer of the erroneous Opinions of the Antients, and discover'd and taught that those capillary or hairy Roots were of no real Service towards the making of a transplanted Tree grow well, but rather a Disservice, especially if the Tree was to be mov'd far, because those hairy Roots die if any Time expos'd to the open Air: And therefore, by remaining on do but hinder and obstruct

F struct



struct the Tree from striking new ones. He therefore advises the cutting them away, and that there be no small Roots preserv'd but those that are as big as ones little Finger; and I may add, down to the Size of a Goose Quill. Very large Roots should be also cut quite off, for that they are the Occasion of that gross Wood in Fruit Trees, that is so disagreeable and disadvantageous to it, both as to its Bearing and Beauty, for they are in a Tree as tyrannical and overgrown Neighbours are in a State, sucking up the Juices of the Earth, and starving every Thing that lives near them.

*Of the  
Length  
that Roots  
ought to be  
cut.*

The antient and modern Practice is also very different as to the Length, that the Roots of Trees should be left: The Method we *English* Gardeners have all along follow'd, is the cutting those Roots six, eight, ten, or twelve Inches long, more or less, according as they naturally offer themselves: But the *French* Gardeners Practice now is, to cut the Roots of their Trees with a Colts Foot, as we term it, within two or three Inches of the Bole or Bottom of the Tree; and they affirm, that the Tree thereby roots the better, and that 'tis the longer before it gets to the Extent or Extremity of the Border, or, which is a better Reason, the new Shoots will be not



not so many nor so strong; and this Practice I have seen in the Gardens of one of the first Rank of Nobles at his Seat in *Sussex*, who had a *French* Man over on Purpose to plant his Fruit-Trees.

When you prune the Roots of a Tree, you ought to hold it fast in your left Hand, and turning the Roots upward, cut them to different Lengths, some two or three Inches long, some three or four, some shorter, and some longer, by which Means the young Roots will not be so much dispos'd to run all of a Heap. And above all, no Root should be suffer'd or left to cross and hamper one another, by which they gall and fret themselves very much to the Hurt and Detriment of the Tree.

*General Advice about Pruning the Roots of Fruit Trees.*

Notwithstanding, what Mr. *Quintynie* has laid down concerning the pruning the Roots of Fruit-Trees, and cutting away all the hairy Fibres, yet it must be noted, that when you take up a Fruit-Tree, and plant it again, Earth and all immediately, there is then no Occasion for all this Care and Pains in Pruning. The chief Thing to be done then is compressing of the Earth, about the Roots of the Tree, and watering of it well at the first planting, and you need water it no more, nor be under any more Concern about it.

*Trees mov'd (Earth and all) not subject to the a-foremen-tion'd Rules.*



The next Thing in Course is the planting the Fruit-Trees; for as yet we don't prune the Head till the cold Winds and Frosts are past, for that Trees are apt to die after the Knife down to the next Bud, which is an Eye-sore to the Tree, and is very prejudicial in its Consequences to the Shape, Beauty, and well-doing of it.

*Of Plant-  
ing Fruit  
Trees.*

The Tree being chose and prepar'd as is before directed, we take it Top and all; and if the Ground is coarse, the coarse Earth ought to be removed out of the Place where the Tree is to stand, about a Foot and Half or two Foot square, and some finer put into its Room; which finer Earth will entertain the young, and as yet very tender Fibres of the Tree, till it has got such Strength as to be able to contend with that which is of a more stubborn and surly Nature. Whcih done, present the Tree to the Wall, and placing the Bud outwards from the Wall, plant the Tree as near as you can, and if there be any Roots that hinder your getting the Tree near, cut them off. This Method you will find to be of great Use when you come to prune and nail; and I must confess, I can't conceive the Reason of those who place them a great Way off, and leaning in a distorted Manner to the Wall, since thereby the Roots are the sooner got



got out to the Extremity of the Border, and the Sight is as odious as can be imagin'd, without any one real Advantage in Nature, but only in Imagination.

But to proceed, because the new Earth will sink, it will be requir'd that the new made Border be rais'd to three Foot and a Half high at least, that when it is sunk it may be three Foot deep; and as the Tree will sink with the Earth, if not faster, it will be convenient to plant it on a little Hill a little higher than the Border, so that when it has sunk as much as it will, it may be still up to the Top Level of the Border: For all Fruit-Trees being by Nature apt to settle and run downwards, they are in the bad Soil below before the Planter is aware of it. And thereby a Tree is as liable to all those Inconveniencies that attend deep Planting, as much as if it had been actually so planted.

After the Tree is thus placed against the Wall, fill in the Earth gently with Mens Hands, Spades or Shovels; but great Care must be taken that the Labourers, who are generally very careless in that Matter, do not wound the Bark of the Tree or the Roots with their Spades, but the Earth being fill'd in, and thrust gently

*A Caution about  
planting  
high.*



as before into the hollow Cavities of the Roots, so that the Air may not get in and endanger the Roots: Then give the new planted Tree a Shake or two, and that will make the Tree sit the easier, and the Earth will thereby be shook into all the Crevices in or near the Tree; for 'tis by the Neglect of this, that new planted Trees are often in Danger of being spoil'd, when the frosty dry Air searches and penetrates through the Pores of the Earth. This done, give every Tree so planted a Pot of Water, for that settles the Earth close to the Roots, and keeps it from growing Mouldy; which otherwise, when it is dry Weather, it is apt to do to the great Detriment of the young Fibres that are then putting out.

*Of Panning and Mulshing Fruit-Trees.*

The Panning and Mulshing concludes the Care that appertains to the Planting of Fruit-Trees, especially against Walls. By the first is easily understood the making a hollow Dish round the Stem of the Tree to hold Water (it being about a Foot diameter.) By the last, the laying of long Straw, Horse-dung, Fern, or any other Covering, (Moss as good or better than any) to keep the Foot of the Tree from the Extremity of Cold in the Winter, and from the too intense Heat of the Sun in Summer; to which I add the drying  
perni-



pernicious Winds, that we too often see in the Spring, sometime since hinted at.

If the Earth be poor, we generally apply about a Peck of the richest Compost we can get to lay on the Mulch, that so by the Descent of the Salts, the Earth below may be invigorated and improv'd.

*If Earth be poor, a Help to improve it.*

It is already observ'd, that heading a new planted Fruit-Tree (especially those that are tender, such as Peaches, Nectarines, and the like) may be deferred till the cold Weather is over, that is till towards the latter End of *March*; in the doing of which we are to observe the following Rules.

Whenever a young Tree out of a Nursery has two inoculated Buds or Eyes that grow (as is generally the Case in Peach-Trees) chuse rather one that is of a middling Growth than one that is very weak or very strong, reducing it entirely to that one. For Nursery Men very often, if not always, put in two Buds, that if one misses the other may supply that Defect; but the leaving them both makes an Irregularity in the Tree, that it is not easy to help afterwards.

*Rule I.*

If the young Tree has form'd two Branches growing like a Fork, that are strong and equally well disposed, if the Situation of the Roots will allow 'em to be turn'd

*Rule II.*



with Convenience to the Wall, to humour that Fork, then head them to two Buds length each; but if not, then reduce the Tree to one single Stem only, and head it to four Buds in Length, always taking Care that those Buds come out Side-Ways as much as is possible, in Order to cause the Tree to spread and grow the flatter.

*Rule III.*

For agreeably to what is before advanc'd, one only upright Shoot is sufficient (as there are generally no more to all Maiden Trees, or Trees of one Year's budding.) Then view the Tree carefully, and see on which Side the Buds offer to shoot to the greatest Advantage; for all Branches that offer to shoot out (as Gardeners now generally term it) *Horizontally* are of no Use, but ought to be rubb'd off and disabled from conveying the Sap the wrong Way. This Tree then headed at four Buds long, equally situated on each Side, may be said to be well deliver'd out of Hand.

There is yet a Care that ought to be taken, to prevent the Roots of the Tree being spoil'd by the straining and shaking it in heading, for the Roots being as yet very tender, any Pulling will tear them to Pieces and spoil them; for which Reason the Header of all young new planted Trees ought to take an Assistant with him  
that



that has strong Arms and Hands, who clapping both his Hands on the Stock near the Ground, may hold the Tree steady and keep the Roots from bruising.

If any one or more of the Trees you have thus planted, and with the Care that is before directed, should fail to put out tolerable strong and vigorous Shoots the first Year, you may reasonably conclude that the Root is not good, that it does not agree with the Soil, or that it is blighted, in either of which Cases it will be better to pull it up than by any vain Trials to endeavour to restore it. This not only our modern Authors, as *Evelyn*, *Quintynie*, *Nourse*, and others advise, but the Ancients have also long ago predicted it's Inutility. *Crescentius* in particular says very truly, that *if a Tree shoot not well the first Year, and very strong, there is no good to be expected from him.* And it is plain that this Misfortune often happens when you take Trees out of too bad Ground as well as when you take them out of too good. Of which much has been already said.

And thus much as to the Choice and the Planting and Pruning of Fruit-Trees when they are at first set for Walls, Dwarfs, or Espaliers.





## C H A P. XIII.

*Of Peaches and Nectarines; an Introduction to them.*

**I**T is Matter of some Observation, that Peaches and Nectarines that are now so much in Esteem, should have heretofore been of so little, especially in the Place of their own Original, since 'tis said by some ancient Authors, that the *Persians*, from whence they were first brought, and from whence they deriv'd their Names, dar'd not eat of them by Reason of their Malignity; and finally, that *Galen* the most knowing of the *Greek* Physicians always condemn'd them, as Fruits that easily corrupted in the Stomack, producing ill Blood, Feavers, and what not: But Facts and Experience are stubborn Things, and others have taught that they are very far from causing the Evils whereof they are accused; on the contrary, that they cool the Stomack, quench the Heat of the Liver, and dissipate that Thickness and Serosity



sity which the Blood is generally clog'd with in the Droughts of the Summer.

'Tis own'd indeed by Travellers, that in *Persia* those Fruits have some malignant and over purgative Dispositions; but since those Trees were transported into *Egypt*, from thence replanted in *Italy* and since that cultivated in *France* and other *European* Countries, they have lost those pernicious Qualities, and retain nothing but those that are purely purgative; and for this Virtue it is that they are esteem'd by the Lovers of Health, who had rather eat a few Peaches in a Morning than take a Dose of Physick. And had *Galen* (says our Advocate for those Fruits) liv'd in our Days, and tasted the Peaches which the Art and Industry of our Gardeners have render'd so commendable, I am certain he would have had quite another Opinion of them. The Peaches which were carried to *Rome* from *Sicily* and about *Naples*, were partly rotten before they came thither, which made *Galen* at that Time despise and contemn them, as a Food very pernicious to Mankind.

This Disrespect that has been by the Writers of Antiquity shewn to Peaches seems to be confirm'd also by *Pliny* himself, who, though he has taken great Pains



Pains to enumerate and set forth his Collections of Pears, Grapes, &c. is yet entirely silent as to Peaches, there being no Foot-steps that I can discover where that elaborate Author has said one Word of them. But this has not discouraged our modern Authors to set its excellent Virtues and due Praises in the following Characters.



#### CHAP. XIV.

##### *Of Peaches, their Characteristicks, Properties, &c.*

*Properties  
of a good  
Peach.*

**I**T has been long observ'd, that the Excellencies of a good Peach consist in having it's Pulp a little firm and no more, and very fine withal, which should appear where the Skin is taken off, which when ripe should come off easily, of a fine transparent white or an agreeable yellow, without any Greenness at all. That it be Icy and melting in the Mouth; for, as a great Author has it, the Pulp of a Peach is  
no



no other than congeal'd Water, which dissolves into a liquid Form; that this Water or Juice be of a rich, high vinous Taste, and a little musk'd; that the Stone be not very large, nor the Coat too much cover'd with Down, much Hairiness being a certain Mark of the want of a competent Goodness in a Peach: As to the Size of Peaches little can be said *pro* or *con*, provided the Taste of them is good; neither are they always the best that are the largest, which very often happens to proceed from wet Years, or, as some have term'd it, from dropical Humours. This is the most material that can be said as to the good Qualities of Peaches; on the other Hand, the bad Qualities of a Peach consists in having its Pulp too soft and almost like Pap, as many of our best *French* Peaches are in a wet Year, or in moorish Soils and foggy Air.

And secondly, by having the Pulp like Dough or Paste, as it often happens in dry heathy Soils, and where they don't water their Trees well in dry Summers, and let their Fruit hang too long on the Tree. The Pulp being gross and coarse, is another bad Property; but as that is a Fault which is owing to particular Kinds of Peaches, to amend it, will be to plant none of them. The last Qualities of a bad Peach is the Toughness



Toughness and Hardness of the Skin, and that the Richness and Vinousness of some are to that Degree that they often turn Vinegarish; but these are Qualities that are in no Peaches that I know of in the following Catalogue.

In short, it is a very great Truth that all the Peaches of one certain Kind do not prove so perfectly as they naturally ought on one and the same Tree, and in one Season the same as another, the Fruit that proves well in one often proving bad in another; so that Gentlemen should not be over hasty in condemning the Fruit, and the Nursery Man that sold it, who is, perhaps, call'd a Rogue for selling bad Fruits, when perhaps the Indifference of the Season, a wrong Exposition or the Nature of the Soil has been the real Occasion of this Misfortune, the remedying of which shall be my Endeavour in some following Directions. At present I shall only observe, that when a Gentleman has made Observations for three or four Years running, that some particular Kinds of Fruit are insipid or bitterish, whilst others perhaps not of so great a Character in other Soils, do with him, he may conclude, there is some particular Quality or other in his Soil that those Kinds of Fruit do not like, and that he ought to inoculate or bud of those



those good Kinds on the bad, and I can assure him from Experience, that those new budded Trees will grow so fast as to recompence his Labour, much better than plucking up the old and setting new Trees in, as I have seen in one of the greatest Plantations in the Kingdom. But to return, those Peaches that are of a faint insipid Juice, with a green and bitter Tang, are of so very indifferent a Nature, as not to admit of much Trouble in painting their Characters.

There has been a long Dispute between <sup>soft</sup> Virtuoso's of different Countries about the <sup>Peaches</sup> Difference of good and bad, on Account <sup>and Pav</sup> of those Peaches that part from the Stone, <sup>compar' together.</sup> and those that adhere to its, which the French call *Pavies*, as our old *Newington* does; whether they have this admirable Peach in *France*, or not, does not appear by any of their Catalogues and Descriptions, except it be that they call the *Hastings*. And we find that Monsieur *de la Quintynie* gives us only the Description of one of them, which is the monstrous Pavie of *Pompone*, a noble Fruit indeed, but what will ripen very seldom with us.

He says of the Pavies in general, that he has a great Honour for all those that ripen well, which, he says, is something rare even in that Part of *France* which he  
was



was placed in ; but that they have in other Countries a fine tender Pulp, and a rich and sugar'd Juice, as any of their best Peaches in *France*, and that all those Advantages, together with the pleasing View of a dark red Colour, that penetrates thro' their whole Substance, but more towards the Stone, allure People to eat of them, and consequently beget in their Minds an Esteem for them, and a Curiosity to plant and raise them; and for a Confirmation of what this laborious Gardener has set down, let any one or more examine the Goodness and Beauty of the old *Newington* Peach, before all others, in all Sorts of Soils and Seasons, and they will give the Preference to it before any other Peach, though they part from the Stone.

After all, as far as the Excellency of the Inside of Peaches, consists in those admirable Marblings, Veins, and the different Colours that appear in them by the cutting of the Knife, which are of themselves beautiful Qualities; the *Newington* Peach excels any that I know of. And when we consider that infinite Number of little Springs that issue out after that Instrument, it seems to be one of the delightfulest Works of Nature (especially in all Fruits) and which those lose that eat them greedily, and without Distinction: And since the Knife is the best Way of eating

ing



ing Peaches, the *Newington*, besides its natural Goodness, is nearly equal to the others that part from the Stone: And thus much I thought myself oblig'd to say in Behalf of one of our own best Peaches, and in Honour, if any Thing I can say can do it, to *Newington*, where it was rais'd.

As to those softish Peaches, of which we have many excellent Kinds that have been brought to us from *France*, *Portugal* and *Italy*, Experience teaches us that they don't do well all Years alike, nor in all Soils; for in wet Seasons and cold Soils, especially those that lie low in boggy moorish Places, the best Kinds, such as the Admirable, Mignon, and the like, are of flat and insipid Taste; neither have we that strength of Sun to correct those Crudities that Fruits are generally endowed with, as they have in Countries that are nearer the Line.

But before I conclude this Head it will not be improper for me to set down an Observation I have often made, that the Badness of our Fruit in *England* does not altogether proceed from the Want of Sun, but is as often occasion'd by the Blights that happen in the Spring, which, though they don't strike deep enough to throw the Fruit quite of the Branches, yet it leaves such a Sickness upon it that it never recovers its Taste, and though it swells

G                      perhaps

*Of soft Peaches.*

*The Cause of bad Fruit in England not entirely owing to the want of Sun.*



perhaps as large or larger than it does in any other Season, yet such Fruit may not improperly be call'd Dropsical; and this will appear in many Kinds, especially the White Magdalen, where the Stones will be open and gaping, and a Hollow between the Stone and Pulp, which Pulp also participates of all the ill Qualities a Peach can have, of being gross and coarse, watery or tough, its Juice sharp and bitter, according to the Disposition of the Soil on which they grow.

The Year 1723 was an eminent Instance towards the Confirmation of what I have from Observation thus advanc'd, which, though it was one of the hottest Summers we have had in *England* for many Years, yet our Fruits, especially Peaches, were generally the worst tasted that I ever have eat, and I believe there are great Numbers of Persons to confirm the Truth of what I have here advanced: Whereas this present Year, 1724, the greatest Year for Fruit that has been known in the Memory of Man, has produc'd, besides its Quantity, the best tasted and best colour'd Fruit that any Year has within that Compass of Time I have trod this Stage, at least, as long as I have been able to make any Observations in Gardening.



The Desirableness of having good Fruits in their proper Seasons, with the true Flavour and Taste requisite to their Respectives is such, that a sedulous and laborious Gardener can't certainly apply his Thoughts better than in studying by all Means he can, whether by planting them in hot sweet proper Soils, by fencing and guarding them from Blights, by Composts, to correct sour and undigested Soils, or by any other Method he can propose towards the remedying Evils that our Climate is subject to; but this shall be referr'd to some succeeding Chapter.

In the mean Time (as has been before-mention'd,) since Experience has taught us that all Sorts of Fruits, Peaches especially, will be better some Years than other, will be very good in one Soil, at least in one neighbouring Soil, when it is good for Nothing in another, why should the Curious Planter root out his Tree at once, without farther Cultivation and Trial? And why may not every Gardener, in the like Case, use the same Prudence which one of his Predecessors advised in Holy Writ, *Luke cap. xiii. v. 8, 9. Let it alone this Year also, till I dig about it and dung it; and if it bear Fruit, well; but if not, then afterwards thou shalt cut it down.*



Concern-  
ing the fol-  
lowing  
Collection.

The following Collection comprehends, I think, the best and most approved Fruits we have had for some Years in *England*, and which are now as it were endenizen'd to our Climate, though some of them were heretofore Strangers to us; in the Collection of which, I have had great Regard to those that are hardy and bear well, which I take to be much more essential than Variety, and all the finest Fruits that reject our Climate, or at least do not bear well in it.



CHAP.





CHAP. XV.

*A Collection of the best Peaches and Nectarines, &c.*

**B**EFORE I enter into any particular Description of the best Kinds of Peaches and Nectarines, it may not be improper (in order to the detecting an Error that has long reign'd amongst Nurserymen) to take a short View of those Reasons by which there come to be so many Names to one and the same Fruit, and to point out the Errors that are therein.

The several Kinds of Pears, Plums, and most other Sorts of Fruit, are discernible enough by their Branches; but as to the Names which Peaches are seen to go by in several Places, from most of the great Nurseries about *London*, they are so various and different one from another, that there seems to be no End of the Disorder, Original Catalogues being generally lost, and every Nurseryman not knowing the true Name of the Fruit he buds, immedi-



ately stamps his own Name, or the Name of the Person or Place from whence he had it, being perhaps very fond of his being possess'd of so many different Sorts of Fruit, when in Truth his great Number are only a Repetition of one and the same Sort a great many Times; and I remember to have seen a Catalogue of Peaches in the Hands of a Countrey Nurseryman, consisting of one hundred Rinds at least, when it is well known there are not above twenty different Sorts which are really valuable in the best Collection.

For the Difference of the Branches and Leaves of Peaches is not so easily to be discover'd as in other Fruits; tho' in some it is. As to their Blossoms, there are not many Sorts of them, as a small red one, and a large pale red Blossom; then some Kinds of Fruit are coloured much like one another on the Outside, the Difference of which Fruit from that of others cannot be seen but by the Pulp within, and whether or no it parts from the Stone or not; and when there is not much Difference to be seen in Blossoms, Leaves and Fruit, I think (tho' there may be in Soils which excel each other in Richness Fruits of different Magnitude) yet I think one Name is enough, tho' I doubt the Number of them is still like to be augmented to carry on the great Confusion,  
and



and to please the unintelligible Seller as well as insipid Buyer, which is a Pity. To come to the Point I aim'd at in this Introduction.

The Royal Anne Peach is often call'd by the Name of Troy, the Pope and Lord Lempsters Peach; the Red Magdalen, by the Pussey Red, and often the Mignon; the white *ditto* by the New Newington, Early Newington, Montaubon and Venetian; the Montaubon, by the White Magdalen, the Sion, and Virgin Peach; the Nobless, by the Vanguard, Incomparable, the Dutch and George Peach; the Burdine, by the Mignon, and not much different from it; by most Gardeners the Roman is very often call'd the Newington Nectarine, tho' very different from it, and the Newington by the Murry and Pussey; the Brynion Nectarine, by the Brynion White, Brynion Round, Brynion Violent, Violet Hastive, Elrouge Argerls, tho' there are very material Differences in all the last of them.

Again, the Old Newington Peach bears the Title of the Royal Newington, and White Pavay, which, tho' very material, yet helps to encrease the Confusion; the large Musk Violet, by the Pass Violet, Alberge and Purpree; the Amber Peach, by the Tawney, Musk Violet, Yellow Pavay, tho' much different from each other; the Persian Nectarine, by the Golden and



Tawney; the Golden Peach, by the Orange Lisse and yellow Pavay; the Mulberry, by the Bloody Peach, and the Small Musque Violet, by the Little Yellow Alberge, tho' there is no such Peach, with a great many other useless Differences, which I have not Time to repeat; and so far has this great Mistake prevail'd, that no less a Gardener than the late Mr. *Carpenter* himself, who, tho' he was esteem'd a very knowing Person in Fruit, yet, by bringing of several Kinds of Fruit from *France* in the Year 1712, or thereabouts, which are larger than our highest Fruit, that great Gardener, I say, was prevail'd to add to the Number of the Names, tho' there was really no essential Difference in many: I add almost all the Fruits he brought from over Sea were the same with those which grow in *England*.

*The White  
Nutmeg  
ripe in Ju-  
ly.*

But to proceed to our Catalogue. 'Tis requisite we should give Place to, and begin with the forward White Nutmeg-Peach on Account of its Earliness, for though it be a very indifferent Peach it is the first ripe, small and of a sugar'd Juice, it has white stameneous Flowers, and the Leaves pretty much indented; the Taste is not the richest, and it is very subject to grow doughy, if not taken just as it is ripe: Its chief Value consists in that it is the first  
that



that puts us in Mind of the approaching Season. This Peach being (as an ingenious Author has it) the Aurora or Morning Star that leads us to hope for glorious Fruits, and therefore call'd sometimes the Avant Peach or Forerunner.

The Red Nutmeg comes next in Course, *The Red Nutmeg in July and beginning of August.* and though a great Bearer is chiefly valuable for its Earliness as well as was the White. 'Tis of a Vermilion Colour and a fine musky Taste, and on Account of its Forwardness, one at least ought to have its Place even in middling Plantations. The Wood of both these Kinds being subject to grow weak, they ought to be planted in the richest Ground you can prepare for them; this Peach is also call'd the forward Troy Peach.

The Pass Violet or double Troy Peach, *The Pass Violet or Troy-Peach ripe in the Beginning of August.* ought likewise to have Admittance into the Catalogues of the Curious, because it succeeds the two Nutmegs, and is something larger and better than either of them, and is of Taste much like them.

The Anne-Peach, or as the Nursery-Men will have it, the Royal Anne comes next, being a Fruit that is valuable, not only on Account of its Earliness but its Goodness: It is not so call'd on Account of Queen *Anne*, as is by Mistake suppos'd, but in Compliment to the (at that Time) celebrated



celebrated Mrs. *Anne Dunch* of *Pusey* in *Berkshire*, where it was rais'd. It was originally rais'd from the Stone of an ancient Peach, called the *Virgin Peach*, as I had from the Gardener's own Mouth who rais'd it. The Flowers are large and whitish, and the Leaves of the Tree much serrated. The Size of the Fruit is something larger than the double *Troy*, but not quite so large as the *Montaubon*, the Pulp white, as is also the Skin, if not open'd to the Air, which it ought by all Means to be; and as it parts from the Stone is of a good Taste, and comes in between the *Nutmegs*, the *Mignon*, and *Montaubon*; is one of the most valuable Peaches we have, it being indeed the first that gives us the true Gust of a Peach. Some of our Nurserymen that love Multiplicity of Fruits, pretend there are two Sorts, one they call the *Anne*, and the other the *Royal Anne*; but there is no such Thing, neither has this Notion at present any real Existence, but only in their Fancies.

*The Royal  
George  
Peach.*

Were it not that this is one of the difficultest Peaches that is to take, it would be a most valuable Fruit, coming as soon or sooner than the *Anne Peach* does: It is a flattish Peach and pretty large, has a dark red Coat on the Sunny Side, the Flower is one of the large whitest Kind, and the  
Fruit



Fruit parts from the Stone, the Pulp and Juice is inferior to none that come after it. This Peach has been sometime in *England*, but our Nurserymen cannot as yet find out a Stock it will take on: I have endeavour'd to encourage the Propagation of it, and a Countrey Nurseryman that lives between *Reading* and *Newbury* tells me it will take very well on an Apricock budded on a Plum, as the best Roman Nectarine does, but then the Tree is as long again a raising, and must of Consequence bear a double Price; however the Earliness and Goodness of the Fruit will make amends for all. Mr. *Oram*, deceas'd, in *Brompton-Lane*, has been the first that has rais'd this Tree, where they are to be had if any where about *London*. I very much commend the Fruit, and hope to see it plenty among us, tho' this last Year above an hundred Budds fail'd.

At the same Time that the Anne Peach and Royal George are in Esteem, comes in also the Yellow Alberg, as having a Yellow Coat, and being of a tolerable Size and good Taste, is no inelegant Companion for the Whiteness and Size of the Anne. There are some which will have the Royal George to be one of the best amongst the Mignon Kind, nor is it unreasonable to believe from the Likeness there is to the  
Leaves,

*The Yellow  
Alberg  
ripe the  
middle of  
August.*



Leaves, Flowers and Fruit. It must hang on the Tree as long as possible, which is a great Addition to the Taste of the Fruit; in Truth, considering the Earliness of its coming, its Taste, Colour, &c. it is a valuable Peach, and no Body that has Room ought to be without one of them.

*The Minion Peach ripe the latter End of August.*

The Minion or Mignon is a most beautiful Peach, being large very red or Sattin skin'd, and has a sugar'd Juice; in Shape not so round as long, and generally one Side higher than another: It was first so call'd by one of the Kings of *France* (as they tell us) it being on Account of its Excellency his Favourite. The Flowers are of a large and white Kind, the Leaves of the Tree indented; it ought to have a good clear Soil, and being subject to blight, the securest and best Aspect you can find for it; In short, it is one of the best *French* Peaches of the whole Year in a dry hot Summer; but in a cold wet one, is subject to those Defects that all *French* Peaches are, of being faint, watery and flat.

*The Bourdin ripe the latter End of August.*

The Bourdin is a pretty large Fruit of a vinous Taste, and is not an unfit Companion for the Minion, it being very often taken for it, though it be on many Accounts preferable to it, being a hardier Tree; but the chief Objection that has been made against it is, that the Tree doth not bear



bear well when young; but then it sufficiently repays that Misfortune when it comes to be old, and tho' expos'd to the Wind, resists it with much Magnanimity (if I may so express it) and is generally loaden with a great deal of agreeable Fruit. The Flowers are of a red stameneous Species, with Leaves not at all, or but little indented; will do well either on a South or East Aspect.

There are other Peaches which are ripe in the middle or latter End of *August*, but they are not so generally well esteem'd as the two already described. Such are the White Magdalen, and Magdalen-Musque, the little Alberges, &c. which I omit, not being willing to tire my Reader or stuff his Garden with too many Sorts of Fruit, only mentioning those that are the best in their Seasons. However, if any Gentleman has a Liking to any of the other Kinds, they are plentiful enough to be procur'd in most Nurseries: And the Want of their Descriptions in this Place, will be amply supplied out of the voluminous Works of the famous *de la Quintynie*.

The first *September* Peach I shall present my Reader with, is the Montaubon, tho' there are others which are ripe as soon, yet this in Truth excells all those of this Season, or indeed any other, if we consider

*Other Peaches ripe in the Middle or latter End of August, but not of great Account.*

*The Montaubon Peaches ripe in the beginning of September.*



der this Fruit in all its Qualifications: The Flowers are large and whitish, from whence we generally call all Flowers of this Colour, Peach-Bloom-Flowers, and the Leaves are indented; it is larger than the Magdalen, of a light red next the Sun, but pale next the Wall, of a good Pulp and Taste. But for Beauty of the Tree, Hardiness, and good Bearing, there is none that equals it, it being certainly the best Peach that any Body can plant who has but little Room, and will do in any Soil, and I doubt not but against any Aspect, for I have seen it against three of the four. I have sometime since planted one against a Northern Aspect, and have great Hopes of Success, tho' perhaps the Fruit may be something the later. I have been the more particular in commending this Peach, because I have seen it for many Years against an expos'd Western Wall, flourishing and bearing an Abundance of Fruit (ill planted and in an ill Soil) while all the rest of its Neighbours were languishing and in Decay; and for this Reason I recommend it above all others, especially to those that have only Room to plant a few.

*The Violet  
Hastive  
Nectarine  
ripe in the  
Beginning  
of Sep-  
tember.*

To the Montaubon Peach I subjoin the Violet, Hastive or forward Nectarine, it being the first of this Kind that offers, of which there are two Sorts, one larger than the



the other, but the largest is in the most Esteem, though the Taste is not quite so rich and vinous as other Nectarines are. However it being the first of that Kind, it merits the Esteem and Care of the Curious. The Flowers of this, as well as all other the Violets, are red, and the Leaves not much indented, and it requires one of the best Aspects.

The Chevereuse, sometimes call'd the Belchevereuse or Goat Peach, may worthily be brought into the Productions of this Month, though in warm Years they are ripe the latter End of *August*. 'Tis rather long than round, is hardly inferior to any in Largeness, has Abundance of sugar'd well relish'd Juice, and, which is of great Account, is an excellent Bearer. It has the Misfortune, if you let it hang too long on the Tree, to be doughy; for that Reason they should be always attended, and pluck'd off as they ripen; though this does not happen, but when it is in cold moist Land, or when the Sun is deficient: It will do in any of the three Aspects, though the South or East is the best with us in *England*: As for the Flowers, I have not observ'd what Colour they are of.

*The Belchevereuse or fair Goat-Peach ripe in the Beginning of September.*

The



*The Noblest Peach  
ripe to-  
wards the  
middle of  
Septem-  
ber.*

The Noblest Peach for Largeness, good Taste, and the Hardiness and Durableness of the Tree, is not equall'd, much less excell'd by any Fruit we have in *England*, perfectly agreeing with our Soil and Climate as much as if it had been a Native of our own. It succeeds the Montaubon, and for Size improved upon him. The Flowers are of the whitish pale Blush, and the Leaves somewhat serrated: In short it is the best Peach (take it altogether) of any we have had from *France*, and a Man that is content with, or has but Room for a few, can't do better than to plant the Montaubon and Noblest Peach preferable to any other. But to be sure, this Peach is often call'd the Vanguard, Incomparable, Dutch, and sometimes, tho' without any Foundation, the Royal George Peach.

*The New-  
ington  
Peach.*

I place the New Newington (on Account of its coming in something sooner than the old) before it, tho' the Difference is so little that one would be apt to think it one and the same Fruit, only the Colour of it is a little more lively, and is ripe above ten or fifteen Days sooner, has a very vinous brisk Taste, and exceeds most of the Peaches of that Season.

The



The old *Newington* Peach must not be omitted in this Collection, not only on Account of its being a Native of our own, but also for its Goodness and Hardiness; for though it does not part from the Stone as the *French* Peaches do, yet in other Cases maintains its Ground, nay excels them, especially in bad Years, when the *French* Peaches are good for little. I cannot remember to have observ'd in any of the *French* Catalogues, that they have this Fruit, at least by this Name; though we dare challenge any of their Pavies, their Pavie Admirable not excepted. Its Flowers are of the white Kind, but the Fruit has a high vinous Taste, is very beautiful, and sometimes very large.

*The old Newington Peach ripe the latter End of September.*

The *Elrouge* Nectarine is also a Native of our own, the Name being the Reverse of *Gourle*, a famous Nurseryman at *Hogsfelden*, in King *Charles* the Second's Time, by whom it was rais'd. Notwithstanding there are many Sorts of good Nectarines come to Knowledge since the first raising of this, yet it still keeps a Place amongst the most curious Collectors of Fruit; is rather long than round, of a middle Size, a soft melting Pap, and a racy vinous Juice; the Flowers are red.

*The Elrouge Nectarine ripe in September.*



*The Rumbullion  
Peach ripe  
in September.*

The Rumbullion Peach, in Regard of its being a noble large and yellow Peach, is of great Value in a good Year, when its Flavour is equal to any before mention'd: The Flowers are of the red stamineous Kind, and the Leaves not much indented; the Fineness of the Colour exceeding any of the yellow flesh'd Peaches, makes it claim a Place in the Fruit-Gardens of the greatest Virtuoso's.

*The Admirable  
Peach ripe  
about the  
middle of  
September.*

I place the Admirable in the Rear of the September Peaches, on Account of its Goodness, having many good Qualities, and none that are bad if planted in a generous Soil. The outside is red, its Juice sugar'd, and not flashy even in bad Years, and the Exquisiteness of the Taste is of so good a Remain, that it really excels any of the Peaches of this Month: The Flowers are red, and the Leaves but little indented.

*Of other  
Peaches  
ripe in  
September.*

There are indeed an infinite Number of good Peaches in this Month, which I forbear to enlarge upon, because it would be endless. These already nam'd being the chief, the red Magdalen, Persick, Bellegarde, Andillis, Pau and Narbon, with many others, would take up too much Room to particularize upon them; and there is in the foregoing Collection sufficient Quantity of



of Fruit to entertain the curious from the latter End of *July* to the latter of *September*; and after having given an Account of some Nectarines, I shall finish these Descriptions with two or three *October* Nectarines to close this Account.

The Musque Violet Nectarine, or Nect- Of several Nectarines ripe in tron, in Regard it is a second ripe Fruit, September. deserves Mention to be made of it. It has a fine musky Taste, if they are let remain on the Tree till they drop off.

The round Brugnion, or otherwise Bri- Brinion or Brugnion Nectarine. nion, on Account of its being marbled all over with red, and the Richness of Taste it possesses in a good Year, has been of late much esteem'd, especially when shrivell'd, which makes it eat deliciously in a fine warm Season. There are some that make a Distinction of red and white; both of them bear red Flowers; and were it not that they are exceeded in Size, and generally equall'd in Goodness by those that succeed them, would bear a high Place in this Collection of Fruit.

The red Roman Nectarine is a large Fruit, The red Roman Nectarine. and has been deservedly in Esteem for these many Years. Being red all over, and the Pulp firm and yellow, it adds a Variety to this Collection of Nectarines; but the Fruit ought by all Means (as indeed all Nec-  
tarines



tarines do) to hang long on the Tree to make it eat the better.

*The New-  
ington  
Nectarine.*

The *Newington* Nectarine the only one whose Leaves and Flowers answer that of the *Newington* Peach, and from whence it derives its Name, is, I really think, the best of Nectarines in all its Qualities. It is the largest of them all, a hardy Tree, and, which is of infinite Value, a great Bearer, hath a very deep red all over, a good Pulp; and is in short such a Fruit, that, were there no other Nectarine, this would sufficiently supply the Table of the Curious: And this is one of the Wall-Fruits that I would recommend to those Persons who have but little Room to plant in. This Nectarine has a jagged Leaf, and the red Roman a smooth one, which is one of the most essential Differences by which these two excellent Fruits are distinguishable from each other.

*Of Octo-  
ber Pea-  
ches.*

It has been for some Years found with us here in *England*, that the Planting of late Peaches is of little Use; especially in the Inland open Countries, or those which are far North, or much exposed. Besides the Coldness of the Fruit and Season together are such, that those that have any due Regard to their Healths, will not venture on eating them. However, since I should



should be thought to be particular in this Occasion, I have added two or three Kinds, which are really good, and generally the best in Esteem with the Curious.

After the Admirable, with which I clos'd my *September* Peaches, is going out, the Nivet comes in, which happens well enough, since 'tis Pity that two such excellent Peaches should happen at one Time: It is of a good Size, rather long than round, but the Nobleness of the Taste, and the sugar'd Juice is such, that if the Season holds dry and good, you have in this Peach whatever has been before recommended in good Peaches. I have not as yet made any Observation of the Flower, whether it be red; neither is it, I presume, absolutely necessary I should, the chief Use of it being a Help to distinguish one Fruit from another, and no essential Quality to the Fruit itself.

The Shape and Goodness of the Ca-

*The Catharine  
Peach ripe  
in October.*

tharine Peach would be more universally known than any other Peach whatsoever, were this Climate always equally good. In a good warm Soil, however, and on a South East Aspect, this Fruit makes a noble Figure, being a very beautiful and serviceable Peach when all others are gone: The Shape is somewhat longish and what makes



it most remarkable is the Inequality of its Sides. The Flowers are of the red Kind, and the Leaves, which are generally concomitant therewith are smother, and not so much indented as the Nutmeg, Newington, Montaubon, Nobless, and many others are. In short, it finishes the Glory of the Peach Season, and makes the Greedy as well as the Curious, give over the Thoughts of eating any more Peaches till the succeeding Year.

*The Pavie  
of Pom-  
pone.*

As for the Pavie of Pompone, or large Pavie, I refer my Reader to *La Quintynie*, the *Retir'd Gardener*, &c. For as it seldom ripens about *Paris*, or any where but in the Southern Parts of *France*, it would be in vain to expect much Success here in *England*; though perhaps some may be so curious, as to plant one of that Sort for Variety's Sake. It being the most beautiful of Shape and Colour that any of Red and White or Marbled Peaches can boast of; I have seen very fine ones of this Kind in the Gardens of my very ingenious and worthy Friend *John Ivory Jacobot*, Esq; at *Loycock*, on the Road to the *Bath* in *Wiltshire*.

The



The Descriptions of the best Sorts of Fruit being thus adjusted, it will be, per-<sup>*The Corol-  
lary of  
these De-  
scriptions  
as to the  
Choice of  
the best  
Kinds.*</sup>haps, requir'd, that I should recommend by a nearer and more exact Scrutiny those which such Planters should chuse, who have not Room enough to plant all those Kinds here set down. For it often happens in small Plantations, that the utmost Number a Person can allow is not above twenty Peaches and Nectarines, sometimes not so many. In such a Case I would recommend one White Nutmeg, one Red Nutmeg, two Anne, one Alberge, two Minion, two Montaubon, one Bron-dine, one Forward Nectarine, two Nobless Peaches, two Old Newingtons, one Rumbullion Peach, two Newington Nectarines, one Admirable and one Nivet Peach.

And thus observing the different Characters before given of Fruit, may every Person judge what Quantity of each it is proper for him to have, in Proportion to the general Quantity he has room to plant in his Garden.

The next Thing that the Planter ought to do, is to learn how to methodize and register his Fruits in such a Manner, as that he may know his Kinds, whether they are really what he expects or no; for



this is a Defect which I have more than once observed, there being few People that take the Care they ought. To do this, I have followed a Method of my own; what I have seen in Nurseries and against Walls, &c. being often very voluminous and confus'd, and whoever takes a View of Monsieur *de la Quintynie's* Way, will find such a vast deal of Circumlocution, that it is very tedious to read it.

But first of all I treat of the Apricock, &c.







CHAP. XVI.

Of the Apricock.

**M**ALA Armeniaca, the Apricock, <sup>Its Original.</sup> had its Original and Derivation, as *Dioscorides* and other ancient Authors tell us, from *Armenia*, a large Part of *Asia*, as the Peach had its Original from *Persia*, and is of the Number of those Fruits that part well from the Stone; the early Kind is call'd *Præcocia*, from which Fountain Mr. Ray supposes is derived the Word *Apricock* by the French, *Apricot*.

As to the Description of Apricocks there <sup>Of Apricocks, their Description.</sup> is, I think, little to say, they are all of them so well known.

The Masculine or early Apricock is a pretty little Fruit of a good sugar'd Juice; but being small, is not so much esteem'd as the large Dutch, Orange, Turkey, Roman or Common.

The *Brussels* Apricock is what is had in very great Esteem, on Account of its Bearing so well on Standards or large Dwarfs, an Instance of which has been seen but a few



few Years ago in *Buckingham-House* Kitchen-Garden ; where, notwithstanding the Smoak of the Town and the Dustiness of the *Chelsea* Road, they have bore in Abundance, so much indeed that they have not recovered it since. It is a Fruit of a brisk Flavour, not subject to be doughy or mealy, as most of the other Kinds are when ripe.

There are some other Kinds, but the forementioned being the best, I shall say no more.

I have heard of a very large Kind of Apricock that is cultivated at *Woolhampton, Berkshire*, as big as a large Peach, and is there call'd the *French* Apricock ; but as I have not seen the Fruit, I must suspend my Recommendation of it till further Trial, but this may serve for an intermediate Enquiry.







CHAP. XVII.

Of the Plum.

THE Plum, *Prunus*, is said by Mr. <sup>Its Original.</sup> Ray, who has it from *Galen*, to be of an *Asiatic* Extraction. And, as *John Banks*, *Tom. i. pag. 185.* writes, is called by the *Dutch Pruinam quasi Purvinam*; but be the Original as it will, it is a Fruit that by the Care and Industry of the *European* Gardeners is made one of the usefullest Fruits that is at the Tables of the Curious, because they generally ripen with us when other Fruits do not; this Fruit, according to Mr. Ray, *lib. xxvii. cap. 6. pag. 1526*, has been celebrated by the antient and modern Gardeners in all Ages, especially the Damascen, from *Damascus* a City of *Syria*; though that ingenious Gentleman doubts with himself whether the Plum we have under that Name, be the same the Antients had. But to quit this nice Enquiry.

It



*The De-  
scription of  
Plums.*

It is manifest to all Lovers of Planting, that we are very much improv'd in *England* in our Collection of Plums within these twenty or thirty Years, there being at least twenty Sorts that are tolerably good, the best of which I shall set down in the following Method; being resolv'd as much as possible to observe Brevity, and to keep from running into too many Kinds, selecting only those that are the best.

*Properties  
of a good  
Plum.*

A good Plum should have a sweet sugar'd Juice, a tender melting Pulp, a rich and exquisite Taste something perfum'd; and though there are many White Plums that have all these Qualifications in as great or even a greater Degree than any others; yet the Blue, Black, or Red Plums are of the greatest Value, on Account of that *Powder* which (when carefully gathered) makes them look so charming. The St. Katharine, Reine-Claud, Maitre Claud, Drap-d'or, &c. are indeed so good (though White) that I give them a Place in this List, the Pulp and Taste having all the good Properties that can be expected in any Plum.

*The Jean-  
ne-Hastive  
Plum.*

The Jeanne Hastive Plum is a longish Yellow Plum, and being the first ripe carries with it some Esteem, though these that follow are much better.

The



The Mirabel Plum is of an Amber Colour and small, comes from the Stone when ripe, is full of Juice, and is good for the Confectioner's Use, and being early merits a Place in this Collection.

*The Mirabel-Plum.*

I place the La-Royal next, it being indeed one of the best Plums we have; for though the Blue Perdrigon has all along been in much Esteem before the La-Royal was known, yet it must now give Place to that admirable Plum; it is large and round, of a lively Red Colour, but not much powdered, ; it has an exquisite Taste and is truly a beautiful Plum; it is ripe as soon as the Blue Perdrigon, and is in no Degree behind, but in some Respects before it.

*The La-Royal.*

The Blue Perdrigon Plum which is somewhat longish, of a very good Taste, the right Sort parts from the Stone, the Fruit is powdered very well, but the only Misfortune is, the Tree is no extraordinary Bearer, and is in some Soils subject to be wormy at the Stone; it is however the second, if not the best Plum we have.

*The Blue Perdrigon Plum.*

I do but just mention the White Perdrigon, though there are not many White Plums that are its Equal, both for Goodness and Bearing; as is the St. Katharine, &c. which is by some thought no other than the White Perdrigon.

*The White Perdrigon.*

The



*The Maitre  
Claude.*

The Maitre Claude is a large whitish round Plum, the Juice is very brisk though sweet, its Pulp firm and parts from the Stone, is accounted among the best White Plums we have.

*The St.  
Katharine  
Plum.*

The St. Katharine is, I think, the very best of all the White Plums, and of excellent Use in the Confectionary; it is at first whitish, but as it ripens, grows yellowish; it has a kind of a Pear Shape, a very rich sugar'd Juice, a good Bearer, and is indeed an excellent Plum.

*The Apricock  
Plum.*

The Apricock Plum is White on one Side, but inclinable to be Red on the other; it is as large as the St. Katharine, and coming from the Stone may have a Place among the Curious.

*The Reine  
Claude  
Plum.*

The Reine Claude is another White Plum of good Account; it is White and roundish, and the Juice sweet, the Pulp firm, comes from the Stone, and ought to be reckon'd amongst the best Plums in any Collection.

*The Drap-  
d'or.*

The Drap-d'or or Cloth of Gold, the Name whereof denotes its Colour, is a middle siz'd Plum, of a delicate sugar'd Taste; 'tis indeed not the best of Bearers always, but is a most excellent as well as beautiful Plum.

The



The Orleans Plum being so well known The Orleans Plum. to be a large round reddish Plum, parting easily from the Stone, and being the hardiest Plum and best Bearer of any we have, (though the Juice is not so rich as many other Plums are) merits a Place both in this Work as also in the Garden, where five or six ought always to be planted to furnish the Desert and the Palates of those that are not very curious: This bears well either on a Dwarf or Standard, or on a North Wall amongst the preserving Fruit.

The Red Fotheringham is an excellent The Red Fotheringham Plum, the same that Sir William Temple calls the Sheen Plum. Plum, not inferior in Taste nor Beauty to any yet mentioned; it has a longish Shape, and is larger than the Perdrigon; the Tree is a tolerable good Bearer, and ought not to be left out of the Catalogue of the most Curious, since there is hardly any that excels it.

The Green Gage Plum is the best of that The Green Gage Plum. Colour, as it is indeed a fine Fruit, much excelling the Green Damask, from whence in all probability it had its Original: It is a Fruit of so exquisite a Taste, and eats so much like a Sweetmeat, that in my humble Opinion no Sweetmeat excels it; and as its Colour and Size distinguishes it from any yet named, I shall say no more of it.

The



*Of the Damask Rouge Plum.*

The Damask Rouge is also an exceeding good Plum, large and well-tasted, and not at all inferior to any yet nam'd.

*Several other good Plums.*

The White Prunella, Virginel, Black Damascen, Chesson or Matchless, a very good Plum, Morocco, St. Julian, the Red, Blue, and Amber Primordian, the White, Yellow, and Red Date, the Pescod Plums, &c. are all good Plums, though I must give those that I have describ'd the Preference.

*Plums for Baking and Preserving.*

The Red Imperial, White Holland, Black Muscle, White Pear Plum, and the Pomegranate-Plum, all good for Baking or Preserving, and will do well against a North Wall, though those before describ'd require one of each Sort to be planted against a South or South-East Aspect, and one of each Sort against an East or West and North, or any other declining Aspect, in Order to have them successively one after another.

*The Imperatrice and latter Perdrigon, being the last of Plums.*

The Imperatrice is a later Sort of Violet Perdrigon, shap'd like it, but sticks to the Stone, of an excellent Taste, and being the latest Plum we have is of great Use, it hanging upon the Tree till the Beginning of *October*; the Fruit will also keep in the House on Shelves, by laying them on Vine Leaves or fine Moss.

*A new Sort of Plums called the Burdet.*

There is a new Sort of Plum, call'd the Burdet, lately brought from the *Cape of good Hope*, which bears an excellent Character,



rafter, but I have not yet seen the Fruit; it being only in the Hands of a Gentleman in *Warwickshire*, who cannot as yet be prevail'd upon to communicate it for the publick Good.

It must be some Concern to the curious <sup>What</sup> Planter, especially him that has but few <sup>Plums</sup> Walls, that Plums bear no better than they <sup>well on</sup> do on Dwarfs; the best Way I can advise <sup>Dwarfs.</sup> is the nipping them, as will be elsewhere spoken of more largely, to turn them into bearing Wood, or else upon the Foot of good Reason, we may bud the bad Bearers upon the good Bearers, even upon Bullace Stocks, if they are round Plums especially. I am persuaded that were this Method more universally used, and were Trees of all Sorts taken up and replanted, as shall be hereafter directed, there would be a much greater Quantity of Fruit than there is, even in the worst as well as the best Gardens that are. But this by the Way.





## CHAP. XVIII.

*Of Pears; their Kind.*

**A**MONGST the several Fruits with which the Tables of the Curious are turnish'd, Pears may justly claim the Precedence, if we value them either for their Variety, or their long Continuance, which is from the Beginning of *July* to the latter End of *March*, being nine of the twelve Kalendar Months, and sometimes more. I shall therefore describe some of the best of them as they succeed each other; by which Means the Planter may make such a Collection as he pleases out of these.

*Of its Original.*

*Pyrus*, the Pear-Tree, has different Interpretations put upon it; as to its Derivation, some deduce it from *Apia*, a Countrey of *Pelloponesus*, and some call it <sup>a</sup> *Ἀπιος*; others, that it has its Name from *Epirus*, a Province in *Greece*, remarkable for that Plenty of Corn and other Vegetables it annually produc'd; but the true Derivation

---

<sup>a</sup> *Pyrus vero dicitur ob formam pyramidalem, quam imitatur arbor juxta ac fructus. Hort. Catal. Botan. Oxon p. 151. Sub. Tit. (p.)*



of it is from the pyramidical Form both of the Fruit and the Tree, as the learned *Stephens* and *Brown* have observed in their exact Edition of the *Oxford Catalogue* of Plants. The Pear is undoubtedly of considerable Antiquity, *Pliny* mentioning no less than twenty Kinds, and *Virgil* himself enumerates five or six.

The Pear Tree of all other Kinds of Fruit will grow on the strongest stony Soil, provided it has a Depth of two three or four Foot: But tho' it will prosper and bear great Quantities of Leaves and strong Shoots in a soft sandy deep Soil, yet it will not bear Fruit well. A very rich, deep, loamy or marly Soil is also not very proper for a Pear; for tho' it makes a fine Tree to all Appearance, and the Fruit is very large and fine to look upon, yet the Taste of it is insipid and flat, and good for very little (especially if the Pears are of the fondant or buttery Kind) as I have observ'd in several rich, loamy or fat, maily Lands in *Lancashire*, *Cheshire*, and elsewhere. But where the Upper Surface of the Soil is loamy with a Mixture of Flint, and the Bottom stony, it is very good for Pears. But of this more elsewhere.

Before we come to describe the several Kinds of Pears that are valuable in *England*, it will not be amiss that we take a View

*Of the Soil  
proper for  
Pears.*

*Of the  
good and  
bad Pro-  
perties of  
Pears.*



View of the good and bad Properties of Pears, that we may thereby know how to establish and set a true Value upon them; those then are the best that have a butter-like and smooth Pulp, or at least delicate and tender, without a sweet sugar'd and well-relish'd Juice, and something of a Perfume with it: Such are the Burgamots, Burree's, Leschasseries, St. Germain's, Virgolees, &c. There are others that are gritty, yet, as they break short in the Mouth, and are a little perfum'd, are valuable; such is the Winter Bonchretien, Monsieur Jean, &c. But a Pulp that is doughy except it be eat immediately upon the first Discovery of its being ripe, which is hard to do, is of little or no Account, as is the Doyone or Dean Pear. All Pears for baking should be large, and red when bak'd, as the Cadillian and some other of the Warden Kind, but all these are improv'd by proper Soils; a soft melting Pear cannot be on too dry a Soil, nor can a gritty stony one be upon too rich and generous. But to the Kinds of Pears, their general Excellencies and Descriptions, Time of ripening, &c.

*The Petit  
Hastive or  
Primitive  
Pear ripe  
in July.*

The Petit Hastive or French Primitive, is that which ushers in all the List of Pears. 'Tis almost round, russet, and red if uncover'd from the Leaves, which it ought to be



be to have it in its better Perfection, otherwise the Taste is very insipid. The Pear is small as its Name denotes, and is chiefly valued for its Earliness, being ripe in *July*, when there is no other Pear to rival it.

The Cuisse Madam is the next Pear of *La Cuisse* Account that comes in, perhaps so call'd *Madam or Ladies* from the Sleekness of the Skin, which is *Thighs Ju-* extraordinary, and the Shape regular. It *ly.* has something of the Ruffelet in Shape and Colour, especially if laid open to the Air. This and the Blanquets are the first Pears that are reasonably good. The Pulp is between short and tender, very juicy, and something musk'd, and indeed a pleasant Pear when full ripe; its only Fault is, that it does not bear well at first, but after it has stood some Years repays that Fault.

The Gross or Great Blanquet is the ear- *The Gross* liest of any of the Blanquets, and is both on *or Great* that Account and its Goodness preferable *Blanquet* to the two others. It is rather long than *in July.* round, colours next the Sun if the Leaves be clear'd away; for which Reason, 'tis brought more to Perfection on a Dwarf than a Wall, which we seldom allow to these Summer Pears. It has a short thick Stalk, and hollow set, the Wood small and in Leaf, and all resembling the Cuisse Madam before describ'd. It is but an indif-



ferent Bearer, and should for that Reason be budded (rather than grafted) once or twice, as elsewhere directed.

*Citron de  
Carmes or  
Bourdon  
July.*

The Citron des Carmes or Bourdon Pear would be more valuable were it not a little stony next the Core; but being an early Pear merits a Place in this Collection. It has a tender Pulp, sugar'd and musky Juice, and is something shap'd like the Russelet.

These are the chief Pears in *July*, but if any are desirous of more Kinds, these that are under-mention'd ripen this Month, and are esteem'd by many, *viz.*

|                       |                  |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| The Magdalen.         | Musk'd Blanquet. |
| Muscat Robert.        | Red Admiral, &c. |
| Long-tail'd Blanquet. |                  |

*Pears ripe in August.*

*The Jar-  
gonell or  
Esparie  
ripe in Au-  
gust.*

The Month of *August* produces many good Pears, one of the earliest and best of which is the Jargonell, a Pear we have had a pretty while in *England*, though of *French* Extraction. It is a long beautiful large Pear, tender Pulp, juicy enough, nor have I observed it to be sharp as some Describers have intimated: It is of a Russet Red on the sunny Side mix'd with Yellow, but green on the other generally speaking. It must be eat as soon as ripe, otherwise it is subject to be mealy.

*Hambden's*



*Hamden's* Burgamot very near resembles the Autumn Burgamot, both in Shape, Size and Colour, only it grows a little thicker towards the Stalk. The Juice is sweet enough, but it is not so buttery as the Autumn Burgamot is; however it is an Harbinger, and reminds one of the Approach of that delicious Fruit, and is indeed in its Season valuable enough. The Name seems to denote its being of an *English* Family, that has been for sometime conspicuous enough in this Kingdom.

*Hamden's  
Burgamot  
ripe in  
August.*

The Burgamot Roshea is a larger Pear than the former, but the Tree is not so good a Bearer; it ought therefore to be budded or grafted on a Quince-Stock; and if not then inclinable to bear, all those Methods ought to be try'd that I have elsewhere prescrib'd. It is large, flat and round, the Pulp is tender and juicy, has a good deal of the Taste of the Autumn Burgamot, and is indeed a fine Pear, tho' not propagated by Nurserymen so much as it ought.

*The Bur-  
gamot Ro-  
shea ripe in  
August.*

The Ambrosia is a good handsome siz'd Pear, not much unlike that before-mention'd, and would be a valuable Fruit, were not the Tree generally an ill Bearer. However, by the Methods I have laid down, I doubt not but this Pear may be dispos'd to bear tolerably well. The Fruit

*The Am-  
brosia Pear  
ripe in  
August.*



is rather round than long; when ripe, of a smooth green yellow Skin, a rich delightful Taste, and is indeed the very best Pear we have till the Autumn Burgamot comes. This Pear came out of *France*, amongst that noble Collection of Fruit that was planted at the Royal Garden in St. *James's* Park, soon after the Restoration, but is now cut down.

*The Orange Burgamot ripe in August.*

The Orange Burgamot is so well known, that I need not take up much Time in describing it. It has a rich sugar'd and perfum'd Juice, round and something flat, a greenish Yellow ting'd with red, and generally a good Bearer.

*The Summer Bonchretien ripe in August.*

The Summer Bonchretien would be a noble fine Pear, and the beautifullest Tree that grows, could we but by any Means dispose it to bear, tho' that is what I could never yet see; but the Methods I have in this Case directed, are the most likely to answer, *viz.* giving it a great deal of Room upon the Wall, both this and the Winter Kind affecting that Sort of Extravagance. It is of a fine longish Shape like the Winter, but much smoother and more regular, a pale greenish yellow Coat if expos'd to the Sun, strip'd with red, the Pulp the finest of any Pear we eat except the Burgamot, short, tender, and something perfum'd; 'tis Pity it is so ill a Bearer: And therefore



therefore it is worth the Study of the Curious to find out a Remedy.

I shall finish my Catalogue of *August* Petit Russelet in August. Pears with the Petit Russelet, a Pear pretty well known, the very Colour directing us to its Name: 'Tis of a middle Size, longish and handsomely shap'd, of a greenish Yellow, a dark blackish Red on the sunny Side, and the most exquisitely perfum'd Taste that is; but must be taken in Time before it is too ripe, because it rots immediately when full ripe. Many of our Countrey Gardeners will have it to be a Kind of Katharine, but the *French* may justly challenge this Pear to be their own as to Extraction, and it is worth their Challenge. There are other Pears of no inconsiderable Value ripe in this Month, the chief of which I shall only just mention, *viz.*

Fondant of Brest.

Cassoleet.

Robine.

Callio Rosat.

Poir de Rose.

Le Bouchet, &c.

*Pears ripe in September.*

The Gros Russelet differs from the The Gros Russelet small one just describ'd, by being thicker ripe in the and shorter, the Skin not quite so polish'd, Beginning but more spotted, is something later, and of Sep- the tember.



Juice not quite so delicious. This is one of the Trees that is apt to grow gross and not to bear well, and so has need of those Corrections that are prescribed for those Kinds of Trees.

*The Doyenne or Dean Pear ripe in the Beginning of September.*

The Doyenne or Dean Pear comes in the latter End of the last Month, or Beginning of this, and being something sooner than the Burgamot, just obtains a Place in this Collection. It is a pretty large Pear, more long than round, of a greenish Yellow, but not a very high Flavour: It has a sweet Juice, with a little Musk, but must be eat as soon as ever it is ripe, it being when very yellow and full ripe the worst of Pears.

*The English Burgamot ripe in September.*

The Autumn or *English* Burgamot succeeds next in this Collection of Pears, and to a very good Purpose, both in Respect to its Goodness as well as Antiquity, it being not improbable, but that it has been an Inhabitant of this Island every since the Time *Julius Cæsar* conquer'd it. Possibly it was the *Assyrian* Pear of *Virgil* (*Quod a Syriâ translata fuisset*) as say some Commentators, and was as may be deduced from thence, Part of the Furniture of the once celebrated and famous Gardens of *Alcinous*. However, let that be as it will, it is well known to have all the good Qualities



lities that can be found in a Pear, and has no bad ones. It does well either on a Quince or Free Stock, according as the Soil is, heavy for the Quince, but light for the Free Stock, and though not quite so large, is better on a Dwarf or Standard than a Wall.

The Pear next akin to the foregoing is the Swiss Burgamot, which on Account of its being finely strip'd, ought to be brought in amongst this Collection; these Streaks appear as well in the Wood as the Fruit; and 'tis Pity this Kind is not more propagated than it is, there being little Difference as to the Goodness of either of them; they both have a flat Shape, the Eye or Crown sinking hollow in, the Stalk short and small, the Skin when very ripe a little yellowish.

The Vert Longue, otherwise by some called the Moule Bouche, is describ'd by those few Words in its Name as to Shape and Colour. It bears excellently well, especially on a Free Stock, and on a dry Soil is a good Pear, having a soft melting Pulp, but in moist Soils is good for Nothing. What chiefly recommends it is, that it bears the most Fruit of any Tree we have, the Ambret excepted.

*The Swiss  
Burgamot  
ripe in  
Septem-  
ber and  
Beginning  
of Octo-  
ber.*

*The Vert  
Longue  
ripe in Sep-  
tember  
and the Be-  
ginning of  
October.*

I re-



*The Buree  
de Roy  
ripe in Sep-  
tember or  
Beginning  
of Octo-  
ber.*

I reserve the Buree de Roy to bring up the Rear of the *September* Pears. It claims equal Merit with, and in some Degrees excels any other yet named, or to be named; and I must confess myself much at a Loss which to give the Preference to, this or the Burgamot: For though this be the larger, the Burgamot has the richer Taste. It is so well known, that I need not describe it; though this ought to be added for its Commendation, that it will succeed on any Stock, either Free or Quince; but in Regard that the Wood is weak, and scarce able to support its Fruit, the Free Stock seems to be the most to be preferr'd, especially for Standards.

The Pears ripe at or about this Time, are the Pendar, Salviati, Poir Sans Pepin, and many others of the preceding Month.

*Pears ripe in October.*

*The two  
Messieurs  
Jeans  
ripe in  
October.*

This Month abounds with many good Pears, both the Messieurs Jeans deserve a Place in the Fruit-Garden, on Account of their Juice, which is very much sugar'd, and though both gritty are very valuable. The Golden Kind comes the soonest, and the Grey will keep the longest.

The



The Vert Longue Pear strip'd, is much of the Nature and Goodness with the common Vert Longue, being a Pear chiefly Valuable for its Beauty. I don't remember ever to have seen above one of them, and that was some Years ago in one of the Kitchen Gardens at *Hampton Court*, but, if I remember right, it is not so good a Bearer as the plain one: However, one or two ought to be introduc'd amongst the Collections of the Curious, and to be propagated more than it is amongst Nurserymen.

The Green Sugar Pear is rather round than long, about as large as the common Burgamot, of an excellent sugar'd Taste, for which Reason it is much esteem'd by the Curious. It is a Tree that bears a great many, and has been a long Time in *England* (though probably brought to us from *France*) for I have seen Trees here of a hundred Years old, the Name denotes the Colour and Taste of the Fruit. It is a good Pear, but is much exceeded by these that follow.

The Marquis or Marchioness, pretty much resembles the Blanquet, or some of the smaller Sorts of Bonchretiens on a good rich moist Soil, is near as large as most Bonchretiens are, but the Shape is much handsomer, the Head is flat, little eyed, the Crown



Crown sunk inwards, big Belly'd, but regularly sloping towards the Tail, which is indifferent long, thick bent and hollow set, the Skin flak'd a little with red, the Pulp very buttery, and ought indeed on all Accounts to be one of the first Value amongst the Catalogue of Pears, especially those ripe at this Time.

*The Burgamot of Cresanne ripe in the latter End of October.*

The Cresanne Burgamot was very much esteem'd by her late Majesty Queen *Anne*, if that will make any Addition to its Worth. It is large and round, greyish, but grows yellower in ripening, dissolves in the Mouth, has a fine Sugar Pulp, and Briskness very agreeable to the Palate, is indeed one of the best Pears that either this or any other Season affords. But this as well as all other of the buttery Pears, requires a dry Soil, otherwise they are (tho' large) very insipid and flat.

*The Bezi de la Mot.*

I close the Pears of this Month with a Description of the Bezi de la Mot, which resembles the Ambret that is much better known, only that it is more spotted with red Spots; the Pear would be of more Esteem than it is, were it not that there are now so many better Pears to rival it.

There are some other Pears that are not bad, were it not for many good ones that eclipse them this Month, *viz.*

The



The Rouffeline      Swans Egg excellent,  
Poir de Vigne      Lan Sac, &c.

*Pears ripe in November.*

The Winter Thorn is an excellent Pear, *L'Espine*  
and hath the Honour to be a Contempo- *D'Hyver*  
rary with the Ambret, Chassery, and the *or Winter*  
St. Germain; it is doubtless so named *Thorn ripe*  
from the Thorneyness of the Boughs, which *in No-*  
is not common to grafted Trees but only *vember.*  
to this and the Ambret: 'Tis somewhat of a  
longish Shape, has a Sattin Skin and is  
between Green and White; it has a very  
tender buttery Pulp, and agreeable Taste,  
sweet Juice and admirably perfum'd, does  
rather better on a Free than a Quince  
Stock.

The Ambret is a very pretty Fruit, but *The Am-*  
not so large as the Winter Thorn, though *ret Pear*  
in all other Respects as good; but what *ripe in No-*  
makes this Pear of Value to the World, *vember.*  
is the great Quantity of Fruit it always  
bears, for which Reason I would recom-  
mend this Pear to any Body that has but  
little Wall-Room, rather than any Winter  
Pear I know of: The Tree grows thick  
and thorney as the Winter Thorn does;  
the Fruit is roundish and has a curious su-  
gar'd Juice, but does better on a Quince than  
a Free Stock; it has a whiter Look and  
a more



a more delicate Taste on a light Ground than on a heavy, where it is more spotted and grey: This Pear deserves a South Wall, the Wood being small and weak; it is seldom planted for Dwarfs or Standards.

*Of the La  
Chassery  
ripe in  
Novem-  
ber.*

Monsieur *de la Quintynie* makes some Difficulty in distinguishing this Pear from the Ambret, but in my Opinion there is none. The Fruit, the Wood, and the natural Growth of the Tree, are Distinctions plain enough one from another; they are indeed something sharp alike, but the Chassery is longer and larger than the other. This is an excellent Pear, and though it comes amongst a great many other very choice ones, has scarce any Rival; this Pear requires a good Wall, for it does not make a good Dwarf, at least we seldom try it that Way.

*The Vir-  
golee ripe  
in No-  
vember.*

The Virgolee is a Pear that has been long in Esteem; of a true Pear Shape, a yellow but delicious Pulp, green on the Outside when gather'd, but turns yellowish afterwards. It has the Misfortune to drop off before it be well ripe, and to contract the Taste of the Straw or whatever else it be laid upon, for which Reason, though 'tis very necessary to lay Straw or Fern or some soft Matter for them to fall



all on, to preserve them from bruising, yet it ought not to remain there long, but to be remov'd immediately to Shelves of clean dry Oak made for that Purpose; the Yellowness and Juiciness of the Pulp is such, that when the Virgolee is par'd and has contracted no ill Taste, 'tis in my Opinion a most excellent Pear, but the St. Germain will still maintain its Post against all the Pears of this Month. This Virgolee requires a good Wall, tho' it is sometimes planted on Dwarfs, but I think to no great Purpose.

I give the St. Germain the Pre-eminence, though last set down, to all the Pears that this Month produces, not only on Account of the Goodness of the Fruit, but also as it keeps long, and is a Tree that will do either for a Wall or Dwarf; all which put together, makes it the most valuable Winter Pear we have: For tho' some that be before nam'd are equal to it in Taste, yet the most of them require a Wall either to support or ripen them. This Pear is long and pretty big at the further End, the Colour green at first, but a little spotted, the Wood of this Tree is remarkable enough to the Curious; the Fruit grows yellow as it ripens, the Pulp is very tender but something gritty, the Taste ad-

*The St.  
Germain  
Pear ripe  
in No-  
vember;*



mirable good, I think, though it has a Smack of the Lemon; it requires a Soil moderately moist, and does best on a Free Stock. A good Way to improve this Fruit on a Dwarf is, for Gentlemen that have a great many large Trees that they don't make great Account of, to cut them down and new graft them, with this Pear, the Buree or Burgamot, and I will assure them they will not repent their Cost; they'll bear well in three or four Years, and will produce Fruit as large and as good as any against a Wall, and in great Abundance, as has some Years ago been experienced in his Majesty's Gardens at *Hampton Court* with great Success.

The best Way to have these Pears in Perfection, is to gather them something green, and laying of them four or five Days in a Heap to sweat, store them in a Place that is neither hot nor cold, and where the Air may not come to shrivel them.

There are other Pears which some People like, that ripen this Month, of which I shall only give a List, being afraid that the describing them will take up too much Room: Besides, those already mention'd are sufficient for any Gentleman's Table.



|                      |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Petit-Oin            | St. Andrew makes a |
| Louis-Bone,          | good Dwarf,        |
| La Bezi de Cuisse    | Le St. Augustin.   |
| Spanish Bonchretien, |                    |

*Pears ripe in December.*

Besides the Germain and several other Pears of the preceding Month, which are yet in great Perfection, there succeeds the Colmar and some others to furnish the Tables of the Curious this last Month likewise.

The Colmar is a most excellent Pair rival-<sup>The Col-</sup>  
valling the Winter Bonchretien, to which it<sup>mar ripe</sup>  
has some Sort of Resemblance, and from<sup>in De-</sup>  
whence it is suppos'd to have its Original :<sup>cember,</sup>  
It has a large flat Head, sunk pretty hol-  
low in, though towards the Middle being  
the Belly, it is larger than the Head, which  
distinguishes it from the Bonchretien; the  
Stalk is short and thick, generally crooked  
by the Weight of the Fruit; the Wood is  
of a dark brown, speck'd with whitish Spots.  
It requires the best South aspected Wall  
you can give it, for we never trust it in  
*England* either for Dwarf, Espalier, or  
Standard; the Fruit should be used in the  
same Manner as the St. Germain to keep  
it from wrinkling, and then it will last till  
the End of *March*: Its Maturity is not



known by its turning yellow, so much as by its yielding to the Impression of the Thumb.

*The St.  
Martial  
Pear ripe  
in De-  
cember,  
January.*

In perusing Monsieur *de la Quintynie's* Collection of Pears, I do not find the St. Martial at least by that Name, neither has it till within these fifteen or sixteen Years been much propagated or known in *England*: The late Noble and most publick spirited Encourager of Arts and Sciences, especially Gardening, his Grace the Duke of *Montague* was one of the first Persons that had them in his Gardens at *Ditton*, from whence they have been propagated into some of the Nurseries about *London* and in the Countrey. It is of the Size and Shape of the Bonchretien, but free from its Faults, of a bright Straw Colour with some black Spots; the Pulp is sugary and juicy, and has a very vinous Taste; it requires, as all these latter Pears do, one of the best Aspects you have, and then 'tis a Fruit much esteem'd.

*The Win-  
ter Bon-  
chretien  
Pear ripe  
in De-  
cember,  
January,  
&c.*

The Bonchretien D'Hyver, or Winter Bonchretien, is doubtless so call'd from a peculiar good Quality it has of not rotting at the Heart, but beginning its Decay from the Exterieur Part. This Part equals, if not excels, any Fruit yet named as to Antiquity; but as to its Goodness, is rival'd both by the Colmar and St. Martial, that  
are



are his Contemporaries. It is a Pear so well known, that I need not go about to describe it; but it must be noted, that the several Kinds of them that are ripe about this Time, are only one and the same, alter'd as they sometimes are by the Difference of the Soils, Aspects, and Seasons, all which confound our Nurserymen, so as that they would fain persuade us, that there is an Endless Progeny of Bonchre-tiens. I need but just mention that this Tree requires one of the best Walls we can afford it, and does better on a Quince than a Free Stock; yet whoever has a generous Soil, and Room enough for it to run, would do well to graft or rather bud it on a Free Stock, especially in *England*, since I have seen one of those Trees thus propagated, growing against the End of a House that has been thirty Feet wide and thirty Feet high, which is nine hundred Feet superficial, and wonderfully full of large Fruit.

The Bugi or Easter Burgamot, is a Fruit that keeps the longest of any other yet named. The Shape of it is not unlike the common Burgamot, but the Colour is not like it (tho' an ingenious Practitioner in Gardening has so put it down.) Instead of a dark it has a raw greenish Coat, speckled

*The Bugi or Easter Burgamot lasts from December to March.*

K 3 with



with little grey Specks, which become yellow as they ripen; the Pulp is both tender and firm, and eats pretty short; should be gathered green, and order'd as was before directed in the St. Germain; it has a Smack of Sourishness, which ought to be help'd by Sugar, and is chiefly valuable for outlasting all those of its Kind: It is a Pear that has been in *England* some Time, there being one against some of the Buildings at *Hampton Court*, that were erected, as 'tis said, by Queen *Elizabeth*, and the Tree appears to be of that Age.

*Of baking  
Pears in  
Season in  
Decem-  
ber, Janu-  
ary, &c.*

There are now four or five Pears for Baking or Stewing which are excellent, the Poir de Livre, Golden Bell, *English* Warden, Parkinson's Warden, but above all, the Cadillac, for that noble Redness it has when bak'd excels any yet nam'd.

There are several other Pears both for Eating and Baking that are in Perfection in these Months, a Catalogue only of which, I shall present to the curious Reader, lest I should tire him with Descriptions.

The Amadot,  
Grand Fremont,  
Frank Real,

Pastourelle,  
Poir de Reaville,  
Russelet d'Hyver,

The



The Citron d'Hyver,      Portaile,  
Double Flower,      Carmelite.

But those above described, are as many as any can allow Walls for, few of these being fit for Dwarfs here in *England*.



[ CHAP. XIX.

*Of Apples.*

**M**ALUM the Apple, has its undoubted Original from Μαλον, as it is generally put *pro* Μηλον, for that it does not only deduce its Signification from the Roundness or Exuberance of those Cattle that have Teats, but also in that Respect as it is a Kind of Pome or Apple, from whence also *Vossius* supposes that the Apple Tree itself is call'd *Malus* from the Greek Word Μηλέα, as Mr. Ray suggests in his *History of Plants. lib. xxvi. § 1. cap. 11. pag. 1445.* To pass on to the Excellence of this Fruit.



For however some Countries excel us in other Fruits, yet we may justly claim the Preheminence in this of Apples, it being a Fruit particularly adapted to this Region and Climate, being between the two Extremes of Heat and Cold, and therefore more proper for them than the more warm and southerly Parts of *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, or the more northerly and inclement Regions of *Germany*, *Muscovy*, &c. And it is worthy Note, that there is little or no Kernel-Fruit beyond the Line.

The *French* indeed (who would fain be the first in every Thing) will scarce allow us here in *England*, to have any Fruit that is valuable, but what comes from them: And though there are some good Sorts of Fruit in the Countries over-against us of *Normandy* and *Brittany*, &c. and perhaps some in *Paris*, yet what are their Fenneletts, Orgarans, Francatufes, Haute-Bonnes, Calvilles, and Abundance more hard Names compared with our *Permain*s, *Gilliflowers*, *Pippins*, *Reynets*, and the like, not to mention the *Nonpareil*, and the several Sorts of *Russetings*, concerning the Original of which they would needs contend with us? Though there are some Trees of this Kind of above 100 Years Standing in *England*; yet such is the natural Arrogance



gance of those People, that when they can but once get Possession of any Fruit and put one of their cramp Names on it, it is immediately their own; and so like a Crow, they strut with Feathers borrowed out of other People's Caps. But be this as it will, I have chose such Apples out of both Collections as I take to be most valuable for the Table, Kitchen, and Conservatory; not concerning my self with Cyder-Apples that more properly belong to another Head.

Tho' the finest of the Outside or Coat of any Fruit, especially the Apple, be a good Recommendation of it, yet there are other Qualities with which an Apple ought to be endowed, and that should recommend it to the World; and the first is, that it be not too large, that the Pulp and Skin be not tough, but short and as melting as possible, that the Taste of it be rather sharp than sweet, or rather that there be an agreeable Mixture of both: This for Winter Apples. Those for the Summer may be indeed of a finer sugar'd Juice, because they are for present Eating; but give me the Sharpness of the Nonpareil for Winter Spending rather than the Beauty or Sweetness of the Callville Api, or any of the so much magnified *French Apples*.

*Of good Apples their Characters.*

The Golden Pippin is in Truth the finest  
and



and most valuable Fruit we have, could it but be preserv'd in that Purity and Finesness it is in when it is first gather'd, but by lying a while the Smell of the Straw on which they are usually laid intermixes with them; and as they are profitably serviceable to be used all the Year, so are they no less incommodious in their Neighbourhood and Smell, yet if laid on good Oaken clean Shelves, they, with the Nonpareil, Wheeler's Ruffet, Golden and Aromatique Pippin, carry the Bell in all the Collection of Apples. But to proceed to the Choice of particular Kinds.

*The Jun-  
eting Ap-  
ple ripe in  
June.*

The Juneting or Jenneting, is a small yellowish Apple, red on one Side. If planted, is ripe at the End of *June*, from whence it takes its Name, and though small, is indeed a pretty Fruit for early Variety.

*The Pom-  
roy or  
King Ap-  
ple.*

The Pomroy or King Apple ripens near as soon as the other, and though not so beautifully colour'd, is bigger and much better tasted.

*The Mar-  
garet or  
Magdalen  
Apple.*

The Maudlin or Magdalen Apple comes the next in our List. It is a fair and beautiful Fruit, yellow and strip'd with red, early ripe, of a delicate Taste, sweet Scent, generally eat off the Tree; and the Truth is, that this, as all these other early Apples, should be one of each at least planted  
against



against a Wall, which makes them much fairer, though I must confess not the better tasted.

The Frank Ranbource is a large *French* Apple, with red Streaks over its Coat, the Shape is broadish, is pretty early, and being good in Sweetmeats, merits a Place in the Garden. *The Frank Ranbource.*

The Red and White Calville are both large longish Apples, of a good vinous Taste, some Red and some of a White Pulp; the White is reckon'd of the most delicious Taste, but both are very good, tho' the White is esteem'd the best. *The Red and White Calville.*

The Golden Pippin is well known, and indeed the *French* own it, to be of *English* Extraction; is of a longish Form, yellow as Gold, the Juice thereof is very sweet, the Skin (especially where expos'd to the Sun) is often freckled with yellow Spots; 'tis certainly the most ancient as well as most excellent Apple that is. *The Golden Pippin.*

The Pome d' Api is likewise of antique Date, much valued for its Colour being a brisk Red, the Juice soft sugar'd, and not subject to that Smell which Apples often contract by lying long, especially the Golden Pippin. The Tree is a good Bearer, and the Fruit is not subject to be shaken off by the Concussion of the high Winds; and



and it must be observ'd, that the longer they hang on the Tree the better their Colour is.

*Of the  
Nonpareil.*

The Nonpareil shall bring up the Rear in this List of Apples, being a Fruit so deservedly valued for the Briskness of its Taste, the lovely Ruffet of its Coat, so much improv'd if expos'd to the Sun, that even the Colour equals the finest Ruffets, and the Taste is incomparably better. This Apple is no Stranger in *England*; though it might have its Original from *France*, yet there are Trees of them about the *Ashtons* in *Oxfordshire*, of about a hundred Years old, which (as they have it by Tradition) were first brought out of *France* and planted by a Jesuit in Queen *Mary* or Queen *Elizabeth's* Time. The great Improvement that is made to the Bearing of this Fruit as well as Golden Pippin on Paradise Stocks, is well known, and their beautiful Aspects in Pots and in the Middle of a Desert, has been the Glory of one of the most generous Encouragers of Gardening this Age has produced, I mean the Right Honourable the Lord *Castlemain*.

I shall trouble my Reader with no more Descriptions of Apples, those I have mention'd being the chief I have met with, but the following Catalogue however may not be



be amiss for him to peruse, as they are esteem'd by some Persons.

|                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| July Flower,       | Herefordshire,         |
| Kentish } Pippin,  | White Permain,         |
| Kerton } Pippin,   | Golden Monday,         |
| Holland Pippin,    | Pearson's Pippin,      |
| Golden Rennet,     | John Apple, or         |
| Summer } Permain,  | Deux-Ans,              |
| Queen's } Permain, | Harvey Apple,          |
| Lones,             | But above all for Bak- |
| Golden Doucet,     | ing, Dr. Bernard's Ap- |
| Quince Apple,      | ple.                   |







## CHAP. XIX.

*Of Cherries; their Original, &c.*

**T**HE Cherry Tree rightly contends for the *Precedence* of all other Fruit; in Respect to its Earliness, it being the first of the Arboreſcent or Tree-Fruit that appears to welcome in the approaching Season of Fruit.

*From  
whence  
first  
brought.*

Those who have wrote concerning Gardening, tell us, that Cherries came originally from *Cerasunte*, a Maritime City of *Cappadocia*, from whence *Lucullus* brought them after the *Mithridratick* War into *Italy*, which (a learned Author observes) so generally pleas'd there, and were so easily propagated in all Climates, where they extended their Arms, that within the Space of an hundred Years having travell'd Westward from the *Roman* Conquests, they grew common as far as the *Rhine*, and so pass'd over into *Britain*.

But



But not to bestow too much Time in this Introduction, there are about a dozen Sorts of this Fruit valuable, a Catalogue of which I shall present my Reader with, as they stand in the List, either for their Earliness of Ripening or Goodness.

The small May first ripe requires a good Wall to expedite it. *May Cherry.*

May Duke of two Kinds, one in Perfection in *May* and *June*, the other in *July* and *August*; is an excellent Fruit, and bears well against a Wall, shap'd like the *Flanders* but larger. One ought to plant as many of this Kind of Cherries as of all the rest, because it comes alone and sooner than any other. *May Duke Cherry.*

Upon a careful Examen of Cherries during the Distance of Time in which the first Edition of this Book was printed, I don't find Reason to continue my Belief, that there are so many Kinds of Heart Cherries as I then thought, or that Nurserymen say they have; but rather that there are but three or four Sorts at most, and that the Great Variety which there used to be said to be of them proceed from the Difference there is in Soils. The best of the black Hearts being an Orleans, the best of the red a Gascoign, and the best of the Ambers or Whites a Lukeward; the Bleeding



ing Heart is well known from the Dropp or Tear which hangs on its End.

*The Carnation Cherry.*

The Carnation Cherry is a most delicate Fruit either for the Table or Conservatory, but is no extraordinary Bearer. However, one or two ought to be planted for its charming Variety.

*The Morella Cherry.*

The Morella or Milan Cherry is now in as great Esteem as the richest Cherry that grows, as well for the Table as the Conservatory, for being eat with Sugar they are very valuable. The Trees are well known to be great Bearers, and will prosper so well against a North Wall, that I advise the planting one whole Wall; let it take up a Dozen or two of Trees entirely with them.

*Of the Green Cherry.*

A Gentleman of *Essex*, tells me, that he has a Kind of Cherry that is perfectly Green in his Garden, which I have endeavour'd to get increas'd in some of our Nurseries about *London*, viz. at Mrs. *Oram's* in *Brompton-Lane*, and I hear that her Neighbour Mr. *Blind* has had some of the Cuttings some Years.

*What Stocks are best to raise Cherries on.*

All these Cherries are budded or grafted on Cherry-Stocks, either taken out of the Woods, or rais'd from Stones; but the latter are the best. The common Black-Cherry Stone is what is most us'd and approv'd



prov'd of for grafting or budding on, which should be performed within a Foot of the Ground even for a Standard Tree, as I shall note more at large in another Place.

Standard Cherries bear much better than Dwarf Cherries do; for which Reason, it is adviseable to plant a Standard Cherry between every Pear or Peach Tree round your Walls, but not many Dwarfs, since Peaches, Winter Pears and Plums are proper for that Purpose. And as it is observable, that Cherries, when planted as Dwarfs in the open Air, never bear so well as Standards do; I rather direct the Planter to have his Cherries all of half Standards, that is, those that branch out at about four Foot high.

The Reasons why Standard Cherries (or indeed any other Standard Fruit) bear better than Dwarfs do, is that the Sap in its Sublimation and Ascent is more rarify'd and stripp'd of those Crudities that would otherwise be of no other Use to the Tree, than to put forth Boughs and Leaves: And I must own, I am not able to comprehend (amongst many other Mysteries the curious Philosophers and Virtuoso's of this Age involve us in) how there should be two Sorts of Sap unmix'd one with another, that should go one to the Production of Fruit, and the other to the Production of Branches

L and

*Standard  
Cherries  
the best  
Bearers.*

*The Reason why a  
Standard  
Tree does  
bear bet-  
ter than a  
Dwarf.*



and Leaves: This I say, as well as that Circulation they would contend for, is to me very mysterious. And I rather think, that the Superfluity of the Sap, after it has done its Office in the Formation of the Boughs, Leaves and Fruit, perspires through the Leaves, and evaporates into the Air, which is the Occasion that all woody Situations are damper than others. But this I leave for the more Curious to explain.

It may not be amiss in this Place to add as to Cherries, that some of them be planted in North Aspects, in order to have them late: But of this and the Article above-mention'd, I shall say more in another Place, when I come to treat of the Accelerating and Retarding of Fruit.







CHAP. XX.

*Of Vines. The Situation and Soil proper for them, &c.*

ALTHOUGH I have in the Beginning of this Treatise given some general Directions for the Situation and Soil proper for Fruit Gardens, &c. yet as the Vine in many Cases requires a very different Management from all other Fruit Trees, I shall in the ensuing Chapters set down what has occur'd to me either in Books or Practice, for the Culture of a Fruit so much desired, and so little understood.

Let a proper Choice be made of a light *soil.* sandy or chalky Ground, not too rich, nor yet very poor; if it be a little stony on the Surface, it is not to be rejected: And for its Situation I would chuse (if I could have *Situation.* a certain Choice) that Side or Declivity of a Hill lying to the South or South-East, which, if favour'd with other Hills somewhat higher, cloath'd with Wood on the North, North-East, and North-West, will  
L 2 be



be so much the better for the breaking the Severity of those perishing Quarters.

*On what  
Bottom.*

The Soil should be light, having a Bottom of Chalk or Gravel under a Surface of about two Foot deep, and free from Springs; for it cannot be too hot or too dry, provided the Ground be not in its own Nature so very barren, that nothing will grow upon it, which is discoverable in that no Herbage, Brambles, &c. will thrive there.

*Signs of a  
proper Soil.*

But if it be given to Brambles, it is greatly preferable for all Sorts of Fruits to any other Soils, how much richer soever they are; for most certain it is (as an ingenious Author on this Subject has it) *There is no Plant whatever so connatural to Fruit-Trees, and to the Vine especially, as this humble and repent Shrub is*, whilst moist, cold, sour Land, produces only Gorze, Furze, and other Trumpery, the certain Sign and Indication of its Moroseness and ill Qualities: But those who shall please to take Notice of the Places in which Brambles mostly flourish, being generally in the dryest Banks, hilly and hot stony Places, will easily infer how much they resemble the Vine, though the Parallel may well extend to most other Fruits in this Particular. True it is, they will come up and flourish in moist wet Places also; but it is in the other, that



that they prosper more kindly, bear goodly Fruits, and in most Plenty; which should particularly direct all those that plant on cold heavy Soils, to take out the natural Clod about two Foot deep, and four or five Foot square, and put in some of the good Mold, or, which is better, to raise a Border on the Top of such Ground, made up of Chalk, Gravel, fine Mold, Rubbish, Sea Sand, and Cole Ashes, of a just Proportion of all of them, and well mix'd and blended together, being some of the choicest natural Ingredients that are every where and on all Occasions to be found for this Use.

But to proceed, the Reason why I have insisted on this Remark of having a chalky gravelly Bottom, is the Result of my own Observations for many Years (incited thereto by some good Authors on this Subject;) having always found it to be true, that in chalky Lands especially (and the same may be said of Gravel, which is not Springy or Spewy) Grapes in particular are the largest and sweetest of any; and that particularly westwards, where that Bottom is in most Plenty, we dare challenge even *Paris* itself to excel us; as we may also on the same Account in our Gravelly Soils about *Twittenham*, *Sheen*, *Thistleworth*,

*The Reason of this Choice.*



*Steworth, Richmond, and several other Places about London, the so long celebrated Gardens of the Virtuosi, and of which* <sup>a</sup> *Sir William Temple* has so long ago left us, (and that with great Reason) such excellent Marks of his Approbation and Esteem.

*The late  
Mr. Only,  
Son to the  
Doctor,  
a curious  
Gardener.*

But that I may not lose my View of the Person of whose Friendship I have had such Proof, the Reverend Mr. Only of *Cottesmore in Rutland* (sometime since de-  
ceas'd:) From him I have often heard, that some Grapes and other Fruit, tasted by him in several Places on and near the Western Downs, whose Bottom is of the same Kind with those mention'd before, that they were at least equal, if not more excellent than any he ever tasted abroad; whose Testimony I mention, in that he was known to be one of the most curious Lovers of Gardening that this or any other Age has produced, and the Gardens where he tasted them, were not too great a Distance from his own native Soil to make him partial.

*Some In-  
structions  
about pre-  
paring the  
Soil.*

But to return, if the Land has lain a good while in Repose, and not of many Years exhausted by the Plough or Spade,

---

<sup>a</sup> *Vide Sir William Temple's Essay on Gardening.*

where



where the green Swarth covers those gentle Risings, there make Choice of your Soil (and Situation too) if agreeable to your main Scheme; but let it not be too much expos'd to the Rudeness of the Weather, and in the Month of *July* when the Earth is very dry and combustible, and where 'tis very crusty, dispose the Turfs in small Heaps, burn and spread the Ashes over the Land, as it is practis'd in the Downs westward (which I take to be some of the best Soil for Fruit in *England*) and in *December* or *January* following, either trench it in, if it be the Place where your Plantation is to be, or otherwise plough up the Ground, and mix the Ashes all together, and then carry it to the Border where it is to be us'd, and you will make a most excellent Mixture for Vines, either newly planted, or else renewed, wherever the old Earth is exhausted or worn out; and with this Earth it is, that I would advise all Planters of Vines, and indeed of other Fruits, to refresh and dress their Borders, for once or twice at two or three Years Distance, as you see your Ground wear out; always remembering to change your Dresses as they do in Corn Lands.

*An Earth  
most excel-  
lent for  
Vines and  
all Sorts of  
Fruits.*

Sea Sand is likewise a very excellent spirituous Mixture for Vines, as well as other

*Of Sea  
Sand.*



Fruit-Trees, especially Peaches, where it can be had in proper Quantities and near at Hand. There is something in all Kinds of Fruit that require the most volatiliz'd and briskest Compost (as well as Flowers,) that 'tis hard for any Planter to err in his Endeavours to procure reasonable Quantities of this, as well as the other fore-mention'd Kinds.

*The Reasons of the Aspect and Declination before-mention'd.*

To proceed, the chief Reason why I would have that Declivity and Aspect before-mention'd, as being most fit for our Purpose, is, that Hills are not subject to Morning Fogs and infectious Mists as lower Grounds are; besides, flat Lands do not enjoy the Benefit of the Rising Sun so soon as higher Grounds do, nor does it stay so long on them in the Evening, so that there are some precious Hours in the Day lost; and it is fit I should remark, that it is in this, that other Countries excel us, since these generous Plants do above all Things affect Heat, and a Sublimity of Situation (provided they be well defended from Winds) as is visible to those that see them growing on the Declivity of Rocks, and elevated Places in the *Cape of Good Hope*, in *Italy* and elsewhere; and especially after the Fruit is form'd and approaching its Maturity, Vines particularly, never complain of too much



much Heat or Drought, but extend their Roots into the Chasms and Clefts of the Rocks, there imbibing a well digested Salt that impregnates it with such generous Juices.

I know how much I shall be blam'd in endeavouring to confine all Lovers of Gardening to this or that particular Soil or Situation, as being the best or most advantageous; nor indeed do I ever do it in Relation to Gardening in general; but there is methinks so great a Satisfaction in in a well situated Fruit Garden, in Respect to its Security and other Advantages, that I hope my Reader will excuse me in pleading hard for it, and that it be not confin'd to this or that particular Part or Quarter of the House or Garden, but be rather detach'd and set apart at any reasonable Distance: And this not altogether on Account of its Prosperity, but for its Privacy, where being well wall'd in, and secur'd from Thieves and other impertinent Persons, the Owner may retire with his peculiar Friends, and may there enjoy the sweetest and most eminent Repasts that Providence in this sublunary State affords us. For I must also beg Leave to say (in Addition to what is just now set down) that one of the greatest Faults in all our *English* Pleasure Gardens

*An Objection explain'd and answer'd.*



Gardens is in the walling them in, thereby immuring the Owner from Prospect in the first Place, exposing your Fruit to every one that walks there, and which is a Fault as remarkable as any, when they are thus wall'd there can be no Shade, which is allow'd to be one of the greatest Pleasures of a Garden; but this will be more proper to discuss in another Place. From this general View of the Soil and Situation, proper for Vineyards and Fruit Gardens, let us proceed to the Particulars to be observ'd therein.







CHAP. XXIII.

*Some general Directions about Planting,  
being Cautions against the Planting of  
Fruit Trees, Vines, &c. in too rich or  
too deep a Soil.*

**A**MONGST the several Errors that have been committed in Planting Fruit-Trees for many Years, that of Planting in too rich and too deep Soil, seems to be (under the Notion of extraordinary Care) of the worst Consequence; for though it may be thought a Paradox, that Fruit-Trees can be planted in too good a Soil, yet I will venture to lay it down as one of the most evident Truths in Gardening, that there are and have been more Plantations come to nought by this one Fault, than by all others put together; so little considerate, and so much mistaken are Planters, in this the most essential Part of Planting.

Hence



Hence many or most of those that have wrote concerning Gardening, and some of great Account in their Practice, have made Choice of the best and richest Lands to plant in, without any Regard had to other Circumstances; not considering that the Deepness and Fatness of the Earth contributes more to the Luxury of the Branches, the Amplitude of Leaves, and Precipitation of the Roots, than to the natural and just Extent of the Stem, Plenty and Excellency of Fruit; for which alone, these Kinds of Plantations are the most desired.

In rich and loamy Land, Fruit Trees do indeed grow more abundantly, than where Chalk and Gravel are the Ingredients of the Soil, whose Surface of Mold is not deep. One Foot or a Foot and a half at most being sufficient, provided the Bottom be a hard Chalk, Rock, or Gravel, for this hinders the Roots from going too deep, forcing them to spread more towards the Top; by which Means the tender and fibrous Roots receive the refreshing Showers, which impart Life and Vigour to them, assisted by the cherishing Warmth of the Sun; whilst those that are deeper buried grow only fertile in watery and insipid Leaves and overgrown Branches without Fruit: The Mold and Matrix in which they lie, being altogether



ther sluggish and unactive for Want of Heat and the prolific Powers of the Sun.

And hence it is that we see so many Fruit-Trees (especially some of our best Pears and Plums) though plentifully adorn'd with large Branches, yet the Buds are so thin, and set on at such a Distance, as (during the Time of their Growth and Bloom) certainly denotes Barrenness; whilst on the other Hand,

Those planted in a less luxuriant Soil grow as thick of Knots and turgid swelling Buds as a Man's Finger is of Joints, which ought to be a particular Memorandum for the Pruners, who should make it their Business to distinguish between good and bad Wood.

*The Effect  
of a penu-  
rious Soil.*

But to return (though elsewhere mentioned) 'tis to this mistaken Indulgence in the Choice of rich Soils, &c. is owing that extravagantly luxurious Growth of large useless Wood in Fruit Trees, which are hardly governable by the Knife or by having their own Range; for they generally speaking, grow knotty, scabby, or gummy, which spoils the Beauty of the Tree, and incapacitates it for Bearing. Rich Soil to a young Tree being the same as Brandy to a young Child, entailing such a Number of Diseases, as terminate in the entire Destruction of them both.

I know,



*Errors of  
several an-  
tient and  
modern  
Philoso-  
phers.*

*In com-  
paring the  
Animal  
and Vege-  
gative Life  
together.*

*A Caution  
to Garden-  
ers.*

I know there are several Philosophers both antient and modern, who treating of the Production of Fruit, proceed on the same Way as they do in their Consideration about the Generation of Animals.

<sup>a</sup> Animals (say they) do not procreate their like, but when they are in their Vigour, *Generation being an Act of Vigour in all natural Productions*; and further, *that in all the Works of Nature, the Cause is known by the Effects, and every extraordinary Effect must be produc'd by a suitable Strength and Vigour in its Agent.* These indeed are plausible Arguments, but no Ways adapted to the vegetative System; since Experience tells us, that though the Abundance of Richness and Moisture which makes the Tree produce a great Quantity of Branches and Leaves is an Effect of their Vigour, yet Blossoms and Fruit on Trees are Signs of their Weakness, or that they have but little Sap; nay, even in the animal System itself, this Notion of theirs does not always hold good, since we daily observe that the most robust, lusty, and fat Persons whose Office is Procreation, are the least prolific. From this Observation then, Gardeners must be very careful how they draw Inferences from Speculations in Philo-

---

<sup>a</sup> *Vide Quintynic's Reflections, p. 24. ch. 21.*



sophy, till Experience itself has convinc'd them of the Truth of them, since 'tis to this, that all the Mistakes and erroneous Opinions in Vegetation, as well as other Parts of Natural Philosophy, have had their Rise.

On the contrary, as what may be said *The Corol-*  
from Experience, it has been and is to be *lary.*  
laid down as an undeniable Maxim in Gardening, that how much a Paradox soever it may seem, *Bearing is an Effect of a certain Kind of Impotence or Weakness*; whilst on the contrary, a great Number of Branches without Fruit, *are the Effects of its extraordinary Vigour.*

From hence the Practitioner must infer, that he ought not to plant his Fruit Trees in too rich a Soil, but should suit it to the visible Signs that all Sorts of Fruit carry with them of their Strength or Weakness; thus the red and white Nutmeggs amongst the Peaches should have the richer Soil, whilst the Magdalen and Montaubon and several others that are too apt to shoot vigorous and strong, should have a leaner and lighter Soil, and so on through Pears, Plums, &c. according to their natural Vigour or Weakness. I don't by this mean, that any Tree should be planted in a worn-out exhausted Soil, but in such, that though it be fresh, yet is not overrank or rich, and above  
all



all that it have not too much Dung, the Bane and Poison of Fruit Trees.

I had not been so long nor so particular in this Account I have given of the Mismanagement or Mistakes, which have long been committed in this Part of Gardening, had I not observ'd from daily Experience, and even in many Places of considerable Note, (not omitting some of the Royal Plantations themselves) that have miscarried on this Account, and that in much less than twenty Years, the Beauty of their Collections are all decay'd, and the Trees languishing and dying. May this then remain as a cautionary Invective against this plausible Error, and let us proceed to the Method we ought principally to take, as the proper and prudent Steps, whereby we may hope to obtain an End, which shall be the Subject of the next Chapter but one.







CHAP. XXIII.

*Of the several Kinds of Vines proper for this Climate of South Britain.*

HAVING taken a View of the Situation and Soil proper for Vines, and other Fruit, and directed some general Rules for Planting them, &c. it will in the next Place be required to set down some Account of the best Kinds now in Use, with their particular Culture, &c. in which it is to be observ'd, that of the many Kinds which Authors have treated of, and which *Virgil* in his Time tells us were innumerable, there are not above a dozen Kinds that by Experience we have found to be any whit proper for Planting in *England*, even in the best Parts of it. The *Mythemmeam*, *Rhætican*, *Aminean* and *Falern* (except it be the *Vinum Græcum*) with many others, are entirely lost or unknown to us, and though doubtless excellent in their Kinds, can have no other Perpetuation than that which the excellent Pen of that famous Poet has given them.

M

My



My Lord *Capel* and Sir *William Temple* were Gentlemen, to whom in a great Measure we owe that Collection of good Grapes, that are now in such great Plenty in *England*; for besides the *Chafella*, *Parfly* and *Frontiniac*, the second mentioned Gentleman tells us, he had the Honour of bringing four several Sorts to *England* himself, as the *Amboyse*, *Burgundy*, *Black Muscat*, and *Grizley Frontiniac*, all of them well approved of in *England*, and by the Munificence and Generosity of this great Lover of Planting, distributed amongst the Nurserymen about *London*, as well as amongst the Nobility and Gentry; and tho' they have by length of Time lost or chang'd so much of their Original Appellations, that 'tis hard to rank and distinguish them as to what they were before: And though 'tis odds, but some of them are entirely lost; yet there remain so many good Kinds, as Experience teacheth, as will perpetuate their Species for the Use of the present as well as future Times, so that we have no great Cause of Complaint.

*Of the  
Kinds in  
General.*

The Kinds therefore that are proper to be recommended, and which are well known and may be had in most of our Nurseries about *London*, are the *July Grape*, the white and red *Sweet-Water*, the *Corinthian*, the two *Muscadines* and *Parfly Grape*,  
the



the white, blue, and grizly Frontiniac; and, which excells them all in good Years, the Muscat, commonly call'd the Muscat of *Jerusalem*.

The July Grape, otherwise called the early Currant of *Zantoigne*, and by some, the brisk Grape, is one of the earliest in its Kind, but not of so deep a Colour as the Cluster Currant, nor I think so good; yet in Respect of its Earliness, is rightly admitted into all our Collections, as it foretells and ushers in all the best Kinds soon after.

The white Sweet-Water is something like the Muscadine, but has redder Wood and darker Leaves, and the Berries are larger and more transparent. 'Tis a most excellent Bearer in almost all Soils, will do well against Stakes, planted five or six Foot from the Wall, or against an Espalier, will ripen early against a Wall in the worst of Seasons, and is in Truth a Vine that ought to be recommended on all these Accounts before any Vine we have. What Appellation this Vine has had among the Fruiterers of the last Century, or how long or by whom brought over into *England*, as it is not very material, so it has not occur'd to me, but is in all Probability of the Chassellas Kind: It is very apt to be eaten and destroy'd by Wasps, by Rea-

*Of the Ju-  
ly Grape.*

*Of the  
white  
Sweet-  
Water.*



son of its Earliness, Sweetness, and the Thinness of its Skin; there is also a red one, but not so valuable.

*Of the  
Cluster  
Currant.*

The Cluster Currant is admirable for its Sweetness above all others; and as it is a great and early Bearer, and the Bunches are very thick set together, there is not any Vine (the Sweet-Water excepted) that ought to take Place before it.

*Of the  
Muscadines.*

The red, white, and blue Muscadines, and another Kind call'd the Royal, are so well known, that it is needless to describe them; their Goodness of Juice and Agreeableness to our Climate, will always give them a Place in our best Collections.

*Of the  
Parsly  
Grape.*

The Parsly Grape so denominated from the Shape and Indentures of the Leaf, has a Fruit not so generally large as the Muscadine, but is of a brisk delicious Taste, and ripe very near as soon as the Muscadine; and though it is not so good a Bearer, yet, by some Varieties peculiar to it, it merits a Place in the best of our Gardens.

*Of the  
Frontiniacs.*

The white and blue Frontiniacs are Fruits so generally well known, that it seems needless to enlarge on the Account of them, but the Grizeline is not so generally known nor propagated as the others are, but has, in my Opinion, the highest Taste of any of them, though it requires (as Sir *William Temple* who brought it over observes) the



the hottest Wall and sharpest Gravel to bring it to Perfection; the best that I have seen of them, is in the Melon Garden at *Hampton Court*; and it is observable that no Grape keeps better in Glasses or Baggs than that does.

*N. B.* The white Frontiniac very seldom ripens in *England*.

The Muscat of *Jerusalem* is recommended by Mr. *Carpenter* in his Edition and Abridgment of *The Retir'd Gardener*, so I shall give it a Place in this Collection, the Judgment of that ingenious Gentleman in Fruit, being generally allow'd to be good.

*Of the  
Muscat of  
Jerusalem*

There are some other Kinds that may well be introduc'd into very large Gardens; but as these are the best in their Kinds, as also the best Bearers, I chuse to give my Reader no further Detail of them, Brevity with Perspicuity being what should chiefly be aim'd at.

The preserving Grapes late is what is now the chief Desire of all curious Planters, inasmuch as it is the last Farewel that can be took of the Nectareous Produce of the Garden, especially the last that we have the Pleasure of gathering.

*Of preserv-  
ing, pack-  
ing and  
carrying  
Grapes.*

Glassing is the best Way, where it can be done; but the Vines run often to so large an Extent that no glass Frame will co-



ver them; and Pity it is, for that the Wasps, Flies, and others of the winged Tribe, so infest and spoil them, that it renders all our latter Hopes abortive, especially in the grizley Frontiniacs, a most noble Fruit, and one that will last the longest of any Grape we have.

To prevent this Evil as much as possible, there are little square Glasses made about *London* about as big as a large Bunch, but these in windy Weather are apt to break; the cheapest Method is, the dipping of whited-brown Paper Bags in Sweet Oil, and putting the Bunches when dry therein, and this will preserve them a great while, even till *Christmas* in a mild Time, and will keep the wet from them all the while, but those Bags should be dry'd, and the Bunches put in in dry Weather.

There are others that hang up the Bunches by the Stalks (which they Seal) on a long String in the Fruiterie, which will preserve them for some Time; but those preserv'd on the Tree are better.

Of the  
packing,  
transport-  
ing or Car-  
riage of  
Grapes.

To what I have said as to the preserving of Grapes give me Leave to add, that of carrying them from one Place to another, as it is indeed the most tender and difficult Carriage of any we have: Some of those that have been brought thus early, as they generally have from *Belvoir-Castle*,  
have



have been brought on a Man or Mens Backs on a Cudgel or Cowl-staff, the Basket hanging in the Middle between two, or on each End, when carry'd by one single Person, which, when pack'd up with Vine Leaves and Moss, have come safe.

Others I have seen transported from *Portugal* in Wheat-Bran, gather'd, it was suppos'd, whilst a little Green; but that (though they were unbruise'd) rubs of that agreeable dusky Blue that is on all the blue and black Grape Kind, and fills the Bunches with Meal and Husks.

Moss extremely well air'd and dry'd, is certainly the best Packidge for Fruit that is; especially when mix'd with Vine Leaves, which is very connatural to the keeping Fruit from Bruising.

And I remember to have seen a Portman-teau-Box with three different Heights of Baskets divided in Cells and made like Sallet Baskets; that was an excellent Invention in transporting Fruit, and on an easy pacing Horse has carried sound and perfect for fifty or sixty Miles Distance.

And thus much I thought proper to add for the Preservation and Transportation of this valuable Fruit.





## CHAP. XXIV.

*Of the Kinds, Manner of raising, cultivating and pruning of Fig-Trees.*

**F**ICUS, the Fig-Tree; a Fruit of that Account amongst the Ancients, that the *Lacedemonians* never esteem'd their Feasts perfect without them: Our Dictionaries tell us, it is call'd *Ficus* from the *Hebrew* (*Phag*). But be that as it will, there are about three or four Kinds that merit a Place in the best Gardens (*viz.*) the common green Fig, the white, blew, and the little *French* Fig, a very valuable one.

The Manner of raising, cultivating and pruning of Fig-Trees, being something different from any other Sort of Fruit, I have appropriated this Chapter on Purpose to set it in the truest Light I can.

*Of the  
Raising of  
Fig-Trees.*

From the Roots of all old Fig-Trees are seen to grow Abundance of Suckers, some of them are rooted well enough to take off, and where they are not, lay them down in *March*, or turn down the Tops of some of the lowest Side Branches, and in a Twelvemonth's



Twelvemonth's Time you will find them all well rooted, at which Time you may dissect them from the Mother Plant. Those that are raised by side Branches are better than those raised from Suckers, but it must be observed by the Way, that these be well water'd Stools. It would be needless to prescribe any other Way of raising Figs, this being so easy; yet I can't but recommend to more general Practice, the putting them in Baskets and hot Beds, in order to their rooting the stronger; as also, that the Planter observe to put them into the richest Mould he can.

It has been so long the Practice of Plant-  
ing of Figs against Walls, whereby they ar-  
rive at great Maturity in good Seasons, that  
it is superfluous to repeat much on this  
Practice; only let it be noted, that all  
Corners of Walls, Piers and Angles of  
Chimneys, are the properest Positions for  
them, because then the covering and secu-  
ring them in all bad Weather is done with  
little Trouble. Mattresses made of Bass  
Mats are good, but long Dung put on a  
Frame of Wood, preserves them the best  
of any Thing I ever saw, and this I learnt  
some Years ago from a most ingenious  
Gentleman, and a great Lover of Horti-  
culture, *Anthony Henly, Esq;* of the Grange  
in *Hampshire*.

*Of the  
Places pro-  
per to  
plant Figs  
in.*

The



How to  
plant Figs  
for their  
better Im-  
provement  
in bearing  
&c.

The best Methods heretofore practised for accelerating Figs that they may thrive the better and bear the sooner, was in Cases made of Wood, since a Clod of Earth is sooner warmed than an entire Mass; and besides, they have the Advantage of being preserved in a Green-house all the Winter, which House has not any Occasion to be so hot as for Oranges and Lemons; they may be hous'd in *November*, and need no Watering at all; they are set abroad in *April*, watering them plentifully at first setting out, and sheltering them in Case of any Storm. In *June*, *July* and *August*, they are to be water'd every two Days, and in excessive Heats once a Day, which makes the Figs grow the larger. If you would have them thrive to your Satisfaction, you should keep them in their first Cases but two Years, and after that shift them into larger, and be sure to change the Cases, and give them fresh Earth every three or four Years, for it is a Tree that is mighty apt to impoverish the Earth, and every Time they are shifted you are to cut their Roots, as you do Orange Tree Roots. When they are too big for Cases you may plant them in open Ground, as I shall direct in the next Paragraph.

Of the  
Dutch  
Way of  
managing  
their Figs  
in Pits.

Notwithstanding, the *Dutch* plant their Fig-Trees against Walls and in Boxes, as

is



is before describ'd, they have another Way of Planting them in Pits made of Sand (or which would be better Improvement with us, of Gravel) regulated into a Square or Circle, and so set with Posts, that the whole Pit may be with great Ease cover'd. I can't of my own Knowledge say that I am certain of the Success of this Experiment; but if Care is taken in watering and covering in bad Weather, and if Heat and Moisture are allow'd to be the enlivening Vegetation of all Plants, here seems to be all the Reason in the World to conclude, that a Pit thus penn'd up, must have a very great Effect in the Production, Growth and Maturity of this Fruit. To come more to the Purpose, all large Stems of Figs are easily transplanted by this Experiment, and as it is easy to tie all the Boughs together, and mat them in any dangerous Season, so it is what I humbly conceive may be done with small Expence and Danger in the Trial.

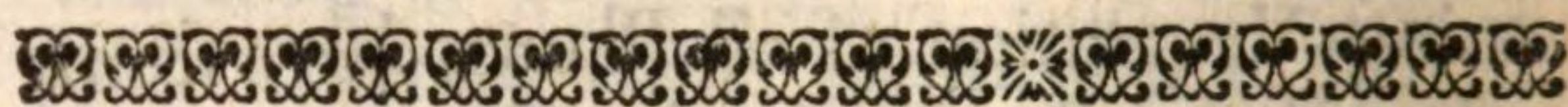
The Method of Pruning Fig-Trees is very easy, there being nothing to do but to cut out the old, the gross and useless Wood, and nailing up to the Wall all that seems any way dispos'd to bear, never topping or shortening any Shoots; for if you do, you cut off the Fruit which generally appears at or near the Extremity.

As

*Of Pruning  
ing Figs.*



As to the Pruning, that may be done in the Summer. Nipping, which I have elsewhere recommended will be of considerable Use, for the dividing the great Wood into that which is small, in order to its better Bearing: And it also disposes the second Crop of Figs to ripen the better, and which is more, that you may have more of the first Figs the following Year.



## CHAP. XXV.

*Particular Directions for Pruning and Dressing of Vines, &c.*

THE other Chapter relating to the Situation, Soil, and general Management proper for Vines being premis'd, let this be accepted, as concluding all that can be said on this Head.

*Of Pruning Vines.*

Sure I am that there is no Sort of Fruit that requires less Art, or more Pains in Pruning them than Vines do (whether they are planted against a Wall or in a Vineyard.)

The Art of Pruning Vines is reduc'd to six Articles,

The



The *first* is, to cut out all the dead Wood, and also that which is small, cutting it close to the old Bark, so that it may not shoot out again.

The *second*, to cut all the upright or best situated Branches to three or four Eyes, and the side Branches, which the *French* call Coursons, to two Eyes, and those laid Horizontally, as all our *French* Gardeners against Walls now do.

The *third* is, not to prune too close to the Eye or Bud, but at an Inch Distance at least, and the Cut or Slope to be made directly contrary to the Eye, to prevent Dangers from Weeping.

*Fourthly*, Against all Walls (or indeed wherever your Plant grows) you should endeavour as much as you can to cut out the old Wood, and keep a Succession of new; and particularly, that you never lead your Vines quite up to the Top of the Wall, because Grapes never bear but on Wood of the same Year's Shooting.

*Fifthly*, That the Pruner never suffers above two or three main Leaders, nor above treble the Number of side Branches to prevent that Confusion, which the Injudicious cause in the Pruning and Nailing their Fruit-Trees, who often lay the Wood of a Vine as thick almost as they do that of a Peach-Tree.

*Sixthly*,



*Sixthly*, The next Care that is to be bestow'd upon the Vine, is the breaking off the Shoots at a Joint or two above the Place where the Grapes are set, in order to give them more Air and Light, and to ripen the Fruit the better.

Another Care in relation to the Vine is the Watering it in the Summer Time, there being no Plant that exhales more from the natural Vigour and Moisture of the Earth than a Vine does (though it often grows on Rocks, Walls, &c.) but there doubtless it meets with a great Quantity of Moisture, and a Salt peculiar to its Quality. It is visible from the Precepts that I have before laid down, that the Art of Pruning a Vine lieth within a very narrow Compass; yet such is the Ignorance of many who pretend to prune, that they thrust near as much young Wood into the Tree as if it were a Peach, not considering that a Vine never bears on old Wood but on the new only; and also, nail up the old Wood to the Top of the Wall, when it should be cut a Foot below it. This occasion'd a most judicious Pruner, once to ask an ignorant Pretender to Pruning, whether his Master intended to build his Walls any higher that Year or no.

But to finish our Remarks on Pruning Vines, after all the small Branches are  
prun'd



prun'd out and cut so close as not to come again, the upright Branches as before, are left to three or four Eyes, for the Beauty and Order of the Tree, but the side Branches are left for bearing Fruit and a new Succession; for when the Top Branch or Runner is lopp'd off, then one of these Coursors, throwing out a good strong Shoot or two, will supply the Place of that taken away.

Certain it is (as has been already intimated) there is no Plant that exhausts the natural Vigour of the Earth more than a Vine does, by detaching and sending up such vast Quantities of Juice as it does, for which Reason, a Vine requires more frequent Renewals of Tillage and Soil than any other Fruit-Tree does.

*Concerning the Dressing of Vines.*

I have I think already hinted, that the Planting of Vines upon Chalk, Gravel, or the Rubbish of old Buildings, is of great Moment as to the meliorating and sweetening the Juice of the Vine; but in order to make Grapes grow large, the frequent Application of Compost made of the richest Dungs on the Top of the Border, as Coal Ashes and Sea-Sand, is entirely requisite. I know the Antients prescribe for this Matter the Blood and Offal of Beasts, Fowls, &c. the Lees of Wine, the Refuse of the Street and Kitchen, Shavings of Horn,



Horn, Petty-Toes, &c. neither do I find the Moderns condemn it, though they don't practice it: Which is owing (I suppose) to the great Quantities of Vines, now growing, which would render such Practice almost impossible.

*To cure  
the Bleed-  
ing of  
Vines.*

Vines prun'd late, or wounded by a Spade, or any other Accident, are apt to bleed to Death, for which Reason, you are in such a Case to open the Ground in the Evening, and throw on to the Roots a Pail or two of Pump Water, covering the Earth in again, and this will effectually stop the Bleeding. To finish what may be said as to the well dressing and accelerating of Fruit; I have in this Edition added the next Chapter, which will, its hop'd, give the utmost natural Help that Fruit can have in this cold uncertain Climate.

CHAP.





CHAP. XXVI.

*Of the best Methods of bringing Fruits to Perfection in England.*

**I**T is beyond a peradventure that the accelerating and bringing Fruits to a good Degree of Taste in *England*, is the greatest Perfection of our *English* Practice in Gardening. The Lateness of our Springs, the Shortness, and sometimes Wetness of the Summer, and quick Returns of Winter-Seasons, together with that Uncertainty of Weather we meet with at all Times, are evident Demonstrations that there are other Countries (though inferior to *England* on other Accounts) yet as to Fruit more preferable, unless the Uncertainty of our Climate be aided and assisted by the Care, Judgment, and Industry of the laborious Gardener.

I shall pass by those Methods of Accelerating particular Kinds of Fruits, as Grapes, Cherries, and the like by Stoves and Glasses, because those Things will be treated of in Chapters set apart for that Purpose.

N

What



What I shall here set down is for the Promotion of Vegetation in general by very natural Aids, without the Assistance of artificial Heat, by Glass-Houses, Hot-Dung, &c.

Every Body that considers the Nature of our *English* Soil, will soon perceive that 'tis the Heaviness of that, as well as Want of Sun, is the Occasion that the Productions of Nature are not so early nor so perfect as in other Places, whilst we may also observe, that wherever your Situation is upon a hot Sand or Gravel, or that the Soil has been well warm'd and meliorated with Coal-Ashes and Dung, that there the Fruit arrives much earlier and to a much greater Degree of Perfection than in other Places under the same Latitude, where the Soil is clayey, stiff and heavy, which is occasion'd by the natural Lumpishness of the Earth, the Clods of which the Sun can't penetrate till the latter End of Summer; and this Misfortune is generally attended with another, I mean, that of Water standing long on those tenacious Clays and stubborn Soils, that nothing will grow.

There is yet another Misfortune which unperceivably attends many Kinds of Soils we have in *England*, notwithstanding there be some Care taken in the Winter or Summer following, *viz.* and Exposing of our Soils



to the Sun and Air, whereby our Fruits contract such an Austerity and Sourness, or such an Insipidity and Flatness, as not to be worth any Thing, and then the Nurserymen and Gardener must be blam'd right or wrong. To all that I have said then in my first Edition of this Treatise, give me leave to add the following Experiments, extracted partly from the Writings of the Ancients as well as from the Practice of the Moderns.

*Anatolius*, an Author of great Antiquity, as before-mention'd in the Account he has given of Earth, tells us, that the Ancients avoided Salt as much as possible in all their Composts for Fruit, and apply'd instead thereof the Mother or Lees of new Oil, Wine, &c. and water'd all their Ordures and Composts with sweet, not salt Water, finding the pernicious Consequences of it in every Thing except their Palm Plantations, where it always answer'd their Expectations, by rendering the Trees more fruitful, upon which Occasion they usually planted them in salt Earth, or where they could most conveniently nourish them with Saline Composts.

And *Florentinus*, an Author of equal Credit and Antiquity, directs the following Composition for the Acceleration and Sweetening of Earth design'd for the dres-



sing of Fruit Borders: Dig, says he, a large deep Ditch and cast all Sorts of Dungs into it, and add thereto the Ashes of the Furnace and Dirt taken out of the common High Road, and as much Human Dung as you please, it being in its Nature the richest of all Dungs, and if your Preparation be design'd for Vines, I add also for Peaches, Nectarines, &c. moisten it well with Human Urine, and add a large Quantity of Orwood, and make Drains to convey the Water to it that it may putrify the sooner, and be the better for Use; and since Dulcifying Liquors are most required add the Pumice of Apples and Pears, the Refuse and Sweepings of all Cellars and Tap-lashes, and the Lees of Wine and other spirituous Liquors; all which, used in a proper Manner as shall be hereafter directed, after it has lain a Month or two in the Pit and then took out into the open Air, will make some of the most spirituous Compost that Fruit-Trees that are in Decay, or that don't bear good Fruit, can be dress'd with; and to these likewise may be added Coal Ashes of *Newcastle*, Sea Sand, and the like.

Certain it is from Experience, that the applying of Soot, Coal Ashes, Ashes from the Furnace made either of Wood, Straw, Fern, or any other Combustible, very much  
accelerates



accelerates the Growth and well Bearing of Vines, as several curious Practitioners in Gardening can testify: But as these Materials can't be had in any great Quantities, a Composition of every Thing that can be collected together, and mix'd with the same Quantity of Earth, is a most excellent Dress, though I have seen this Summer an Instance of a few Vines that Sea-Coal Ashes have wrought very surprising Effects on. To go on,

A very ingenious Gentleman in the West, from whom, I must own, I have received many curious Experiments in Gardening, makes use of a Method for the Sweetening his Land and the promoting of Vegetation, which I never saw elsewhere. It is his Misfortune to be plac'd in a cold, sour, stubborn, indigested Soil, where his Fruit seldom arrives at a true Taste without great Industry, Manure and the like; Sand is the chief Ingredient he uses in all his Composts, from which he has reap'd considerable Benefits; but the great Benefit of all is from Lyme and Sand mix'd together, the Manner of which take as follows:

Be provided of twenty or thirty Bushels of Lyme, more or less, and about double the Quantity of Sand, and the Lyme being unslack'd with Human Urine, the Taplash of Beer, Spirits of Wine, Oil, Cyder, or

*An excellent Method for Sweetning sour Land, and promoting Vegetation.*



any other Liquor which ought to be collected together beforehand for this Purpose; you are to begin making it up in a Heap, as if it were for Mortar, casting more and more of your spirituous Liquor upon it as you work it up; this done, let the Heap lie till it comes to be of a dryish Consistence, and then make it up in large Balls about as big as Cannon or Mustard Balls; of these you should have always great Store by you, and when you observe in your Garden a Tree that wants it, take a large Wooden Mallet and beat three or four, sometimes eight or ten of these Balls to pieces, according as the Bigness of your Tree requires, and you have a most excellent Manure for sour, cold Land.

The last and indeed the best Dress for sweetening of Land and promoting Vegetation is Malt Dust, of the which I have spoken in some former Tracts. The Method of using it for Trees is in the following Manner:

Take a large Tub or Fat and put therein about  $\frac{1}{3}$  Part of Malt Dust, on which put Water, or, which is better if it can be had, the last Run or Squeezing of Apples, Pears, or from Grains after they have been done with by the Brewer, and let all this steep together for two or three Days, after which you are to pour out the  
Liquor



Liquor into another Vessel, and mixing the Malt Dust with an equal Quantity of fine Mold or Sand you are to take away the Top Mold off from your Peaches and Vines and apply this Compost, watering the Tree twice a Week with the Liquor, and you will find very surprising Effects from it; but you must remember to lay three or four Inches or more of Mold on this Compost of Malt-Dust and Sand, and on that some long Dung, Fern or Moss, or else the Wind will blow the Compost away; you may put from half a Bushel to two or three, as the Tree is in Size: But as it would take up a great deal of Room in Wooden Ware to do all this, it would not be amiss to have a little Fountain of Lead or well pitch'd and pav'd, out of which you may pull your Malt Dust by a Wooden Board fasten'd to a Staff in the Manner of a Rake. The first Intimation that I ever had of this most excellent Manure, was from that most ingenious Promoter of all Rural Improvements, Mr. *Broderick*, in the Ordering some Padducks at *Blenheim* for the present Earl of *Godolphin*; our Directions were to lay it only on those Patches or Places where we observ'd the Grass to come up rank and four, which had such an Effect that the Horses soon found out the Sweetness of those Tufts; but since



that I have observ'd it more in several malting Countries, and there is scarce any Vicar's Lady but now applies it to her Rosemary and Bay Trees as a most excellent Application.

And now, who is there that does not stand amazed at the Neglect that there generally is, in the Culture and Management of Trees, where instead of any of these Methods before set down, there is commonly instead thereof perhaps a Crop of Cabbages, or else nothing but Weeds growing on the Border, and the Fruit being but indifferent, the Nurseryman or Gardener must bear the Blame; if I should write fully on this Head, I should shew a great deal of Indignation on such Slovens.

To conclude this Head, the proper Time and Manner of applying these Dresses is in the Beginning of *June* or *July*, during which Months you ought to water your Trees; there are few Fruit Trees that require it, except Peaches, Nectarines and Vines, all other Trees being satisfied with common ordinary Management.





CHAP. XXVII.

*Of the Numbering or Ticketing of Fruit Trees.*

WHOEVER has read Monsieur *de la Quintynie's* Works, cannot but have observ'd, what a deal of Trouble and round-about Work the Method he proposes for Registering his Fruit has occasion'd him, near half of his Folio Book being Catalogues of Fruit, dispos'd in such and such Quarters and Divisions of the Garden. The same Method has prevail'd a long Time in *England* (as it may be suppos'd) after his Example; so that a Catalogue of five or six hundred Fruit Trees is very difficult to regiment and bring into Order. The nearest, most perspicuous and best Method that I have at any Time seen or practiced, is this which follows, which however short, is yet the most intelligible of any; neither need I use many Words to recommend this Care in Catalogues, since it is so universally acknowledged to be necessary and  
useful



useful, there being no Gentleman so incurious as not to desire to know the Names of his Fruit.

I shall begin with Peaches and Nectarines, being Fruit that are most in Esteem: The Number on the Left Hand referring to a Leaden Ticket against the Wall or Espallier, and that on the Right, the Quantity of each Tree, all which are referr'd to the Book mark'd and numbered as underneath.

*A Catalogue of Peaches and Nectarines  
planted in the Gardens at A. in the  
County of N. for the Right Honourable  
the Earl of B. November 1712.*

*Peaches and Nectarines.*

| N <sup>o</sup> .             | N <sup>o</sup> . of Trees. |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 White Nutmeg, ————         | 2                          |
| 2 Red ditto, ————            | 2                          |
| 3 Pals Violet, ————          | 3                          |
| 4 And Peach, ————            | 4                          |
| 5 White Magdalen Peach, ———— | 2                          |
| 6 Red ditto, ————            | 2                          |
| 7 Mignon Peach, ————         | 2                          |
| 8 Violet Alberge Peach, ———— | 2                          |
| 9 Burdine Peach, ————        | 3                          |
| 10 Montaubon Peach, ————     | 4                          |
| 11 Belgarde Peach, ————      | 2                          |
| 12 Admirable Peach, ————     | 3                          |
|                              | And                        |



And if there are any other Kinds that the Owner fancies, and not here mention'd, let him continue his Catalogue on and leave Room at the Bottom of his List thus :

- 13 Red Roman Nectarine, ————2
- 14 Brinion, Round ditto, ————2
- 15 Elrouge, and so on to 20 or 30. —2

Before we proceed any further, it will be required I should direct the Ticketing or Numbering them against the Wall, which Numbers are to be referr'd to these in the Fruit Book. The Numbers have been generally made of Lead, about an Inch wide and three Inches long, but the Numbers here are so small and so unintelligible, that 'tis not easy to find them out ; the best Method is White-Lead and Oil mix'd into a thick Paint, which being set about three Foot high from the Ground is very plain, only at such Times as the Leaves are on. This being premis'd, let us proceed to the Ticketing of Apricocks, which we place the next in the List of Fruits.

*A Ca-*



*A Catalogue of Apricocks planted at A. in the County of N. for the Right Honourable the Earl of B. November, 1722.*

| N <sup>o</sup> .           | N <sup>o</sup> . of Trees. |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 Masculine, —————         | 2                          |
| 2 Orange Apricock, —————   | 3                          |
| 3 Dutch Apricock, —————    | 3                          |
| 4 Brussels Apricock. ————— | 3                          |

And if more Kinds, continue your Numbers as before.

5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10

As Plums take the next Place in the List, we go on,

*A Catalogue of Plums planted in the Gardens at A. in the County of N. for the Right Honourable the Earl of B. November, 1722.*

| N <sup>o</sup> .        | N <sup>o</sup> . of Trees. |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 Le Royal, —————       | 2                          |
| 2 Blue Perdrigon, ————— | 2                          |
| 3 Drap                  |                            |



|   |               |   |
|---|---------------|---|
| 3 | Drap d'or,    | 2 |
| 4 | Fotheringham, | 2 |
| 5 | Virginel,     | 2 |
| 6 | Roche Corbon, | 2 |
| 7 | Reine Claude, | 2 |
| 8 | Muscle,       | 4 |
| 9 | Orleans,      | 4 |

And so on to as many Kinds as the Owner pleases.

*A Catalogue of Cherries planted in the Gardens at A. in the County of N. for the Right Honourable the Earl of B. November, 1722.*

| No. | No of Trees.   |
|-----|----------------|
| 1   | May Cherry 4   |
| 2   | May Dukes, 12  |
| 3   | Lukeward, 8    |
| 4   | Gascoign, 8    |
| 5   | Black Heart, 4 |
| 6   | Red Heart, 4   |
| 7   | White Heart, 4 |

If more Kinds, leave Blank Room for

8  
9  
10  
11  
12

*A Ca-*



*A Catalogue of Pears for Espalliers and Walls, planted in the Gardens at A. in the County of N. for the Right Honourable the Earl of B. November, 1722.*

| N <sup>o</sup> .                          | N <sup>o</sup> . of Trees. |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 The little Muscat or Primitive,         | 4                          |
| 2 The Blanquet Musk, ————                 | 2                          |
| 3 Cuiffe Madam or Ladies Thigh,           | 2                          |
| 4 The Gros Blanquet, ————                 | 2                          |
| 5 The Magdalen or Maudlin, —              | 3                          |
| 6 Orange Burgamot, ————                   | 3                          |
| 7 Hambden's Burgamot, ————                | 3                          |
| 8 Roshein, ————                           | 2                          |
| 9 Ambrosia, ————                          | 2                          |
| 10 English Burgamot, ————                 | 6                          |
| 11 Buree de Roy, ————                     | 6                          |
| 12 Monsieur Jean, ————                    | 4                          |
| 13 The Doyenne or St. Michael,            | 3                          |
| 14 Espine d' Hyver or Winter-Thorne, ———— | 2                          |
| 15 Louis Bon, ————                        | 2                          |
| 16 St. Germaine, ————                     | 4                          |
| 17 La Marquise, ————                      | 3                          |
| 18 Crasane, ————                          | 4                          |
| 19 Virgoulee, ————                        | 3                          |
| 20 Leschasserie, ————                     | 3                          |
| 21 Colmar, ————                           | 4                          |

This



This is a Catalogue of the best Pears either for Walls, Dwarfs, or Standards; but if more are required, go on as before.

*A Catalogue of Vines and Figs planted in the Gardens at A. in the County of N. for the Right Honourable the Earl of B. November, 1722.*

*Of Vines.*

| N <sup>o</sup> .          | N <sup>o</sup> . of Plants. |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 July Grape, —————       | 6                           |
| 2 White Sweetwater, ————  | 12                          |
| 3 Cluster Currant, —————  | 10                          |
| 4 White Muscadine, —————  | 12                          |
| 5 Parsly Grape, —————     | 6                           |
| 6 White Frontiniac, ————— | 10                          |
| 7 Blue ditto. —————       | 10                          |
| 8 Grizly ditto. —————     | 12                          |

To these may be added two very extraordinary Kinds cultivated in the Plantations of Mr. *Warner* at *Rotherbith*, and to be sold by Mr. *Fairchild*, that come from *Hamburgh* (*viz.*) the St. Peter's and *Hamburgh*, from one of which Mr. *Fairchild* has had such large Bunches as are scarce credible.

More Kinds require more Numbers, as before.

*Of*



# The Practical Fruit-Gardener. Of Figs.

No. No of Plants.

- |   |                                                            |      |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1 | Little French White, a very<br>good Fruit and good Bearer, | } 12 |
| 2 | Large White Fig, —————                                     | 6    |
| 3 | Blue Fig, —————                                            | 8    |
| 4 | Fig from the <i>Canaries</i> , ————                        | 6    |

*Note*, It is proper to plant these Figs in the Angles of the Kitchen Garden, and in the Corners where Pears project, for the better Advantage of covering and protecting them from the Winter Frosts, in Order to the preserving the Fruit that sets in *August* and *September*.

Thus have I laid down the plainest and shortest Method I can for Registering of Fruit: Such Fruits as are planted against Espalliers, are ticketed with the same Ease as those against Walls; but there is more Difficulty in Ticketing Dwarf and Standard ones: For which Purpose then, you are to take good strong Oak Stakes, six Inches square at the Head, and about three Foot long, and drive them into the Ground as near as you can to the Tree, and within a Foot of the Ground, that is, the Stake must appear a Foot above Ground, near the Top of which may the Number be set, as was before directed against a Wall.

I have



I have elsewhere given some Hints, which are the best Fruits for Walls, and which the best for Dwarfs or Espaliers; so that I do not remember there remains any Thing to compleat this List but Apples, which are seldom planted against a Wall except it be the Nonpareil, which does well on a Northern Aspect where they grow very large; and doubtless many other Apples would be much improved in Largeness by such Management.

*A Catalogue of Apples planted in the Gardens at A. in the County of N. for the Right Honourable the Earl of B. November, 1722.*

No.

- 1 Junetting,
- 2 King Apple,
- 3 Margaret or Magdalen Apple,
- 4 Golden Russetting,
- 5 Summer Queening,
- 6 Royal Apple,
- 7 Golden Pippin,
- 8 Good Housewife,
- 9 Pomewater,
- 10 Summer Permain,
- 11 Belle & Bonne,

O

There



There are many that are peculiar to the several Counties where they abound most in.

- 12 The Bodenham Apple for Cyder,
  - 13 The Bromsgrove Crabb,
  - 14 The Stock Apple,
- All these in *Hereford* and *Worcestershire*.

The following are good Winter Apples.

- 15 Winter Permain,
- 16 Winter Queening,
- 17 Nonpareil,
- 18 Deux Anes,
- 19 Loanes Permain,
- 20 Pomeroy,
- 21 Lording,
- 22 Dr. Bernard's Apple, very excellent for Baking.

These with some others, too many indeed to enumerate, all Gentlemen should be furnish'd with ; and there are a few yet not touch'd upon, that abound in their particular Countries. As

- 23 The Darling Apple in *Cheshire*.
- 24 The Golden Renneting in *Hartfordshire*.
- 25 Angels Bitt in *Worcestershire*.
- 26 Kir-



26 *Kirton Pippins* in some Parts of *Northamptonshire*, and at *Kirton* in the *Holland Part* of *Lincolnshire*; from whence, in all likelihood it took its Name.

27 The *Harvey Apple* in *Cambridgeshire*.

And with this, (which, I presume to think, contains the most remarkable Fruits that are) I finish my Collections of Fruit.







## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Of the Quince, Medlar, Servise, Mulberry,  
their Description and Kinds.*

**B**ECAUSE I would not make a great many Chapters on Fruit, which would serve rather to puzzle than instruct my Reader, I have join'd these several Sorts together, as they are all of them of Use and Ornament to the Tables of the Curious.

The Quince precedes the rest, as being in its Nature the most excellent of any that follow. It is call'd *Malum Cydonicum* (à *Cydone Cretæ oppido*) as *Pliny* testifies. *Lib. xv. cap. 11.*

And to this Purpose *Serenus, cap. 6.*

*'Aut quæ Poma Cydon Cretæis misit ab Oris.*

*Of the  
Quince.*

Certain it is, there is not a more delicate Fruit for the Kitchen or Conservatory than the Quince is, nor, if rightly placed, a better bearing.

There



There are about four Sorts that require Esteem, though I doubt some of the best are almost lost, at least not propagated, nor well understood in many Nurseries. The Portugal Apple Quince is the best, being a large yellow Fruit, tender, pleasant and soon boil'd. The Portugal Pear Quince is in Colour like the former, but differs in Form as the Name denotes. The Barbary Quince is good, but small. The Lyons is a large Yellow, and the Brunswick a large White, and both good Fruit, though inferior to the Portugal Kinds in Boiling and Substance. The English Quince is the most stony, cover'd all over with Down or Cotton, and not of that Use as the other Kinds are.

*The several Sorts.*

*Two Portugal Kinds.*

*The Barbary Quince. The Lyons and Brunswick Quince.*

Quince-Trees are rais'd by Laying, as also by Cuttings, taken from the Tree in *March*, and planted in a shady Border about three or four Inches asunder; and though some may chance to fail, yet there will be enough that will strike Roots, especially if you cover them lightly with Straw, Fern, or long Dung, Pease-Haulm, or the like, and water them well in the hot Months. By examining them at *Michaelmas* you will find whether they are well rooted or no, if not let them stand another Year; but the best Method is the cutting down an old Stump, and laying down the

*The Quince how rais'd.*



Shoots, or taking them from the Spawn or Roots of old Trees.

*Of the  
Planting  
and Cul-  
ture.*

There is scarce a Fruit we have that requires less Care in the Planting and Cultivation than the Quince: It loves however a fat rich Soil, and delights in low Lands; but what improves them most, is the Planting them at the Foot of a Dunghil or Boghouse, the soaking of those Places will make them much the Larger.

*N. B.* The Budding or Grafting Quince-Stocks with Buds or Scions taken from a bearing Branch, makes them bear earlier and better, which I insert, for that I find few Nurserymen take that Pains.

The next in Course is the Garden Medlar; the *Sorbus Sativus* of the Botanicks, is so call'd (*quia succus ejus sorberi solebat*) agreeable to what Mr. Ray sets down, *lib. xxvi. cap. 5. pag. 1456.* who likewise derives it, *à sorbendo.*

*Of Med-  
lars, their  
Kinds.*

There are three Sorts of Medlars that are rais'd in Gardens; the biggest Sort, call'd the Great Dutch Medlar, without any Thorns upon the Branches, is best, and a good Bearer. The Common Medlar has Thorns, but the Fruit is good. And there is another Sort, though smaller, that has no Stones.

There



There is also another Kind of Medlar <sup>Of the</sup> or Servise call'd L'Azzercle or Neapolitan <sup>L'Azzercle or Neapolitan</sup> Medlar, producing (in *Italy* from whence <sup>Medlar.</sup> it comes) a very pleasant Fruit, and has of late Years been propagated in our *English* Gardens, where it likewise produces Fruit; and though brought from a very warm Climate, boldly resists the Severity of our Winters, and will grow either against our Walls, or on Dwarfs or Standards.

Of the *Sorbus Pyriformis* of *Lobel*, or <sup>Of the Pyramidical</sup> *Sorbus procera* of *Baubinus*, Mr. Edmund <sup>Servise-Tree.</sup> Pitt N<sup>o</sup> 139. pag. 978, of the Transactions of the Royal Society, gives this Account, (*viz.*) That he met with some growing wild in a Forrest in *Worcestershire*: The Tree resembles the *Ornus* or Quicken Tree, only the *Ornus* bears his Flowers at the End, this on the Sides of the Branches next the Sun; the Fruit has a dark red Blush, and is about the Bigness of a small Junetting Pear: In *September* it is so rough as to be ready to strangle a Man, but being gather'd and kept till *October*, they eat as well as any Medlar.

The general Method of Propagating <sup>Of their</sup> Medlars, has been to graft them on a <sup>Propagation and Culture.</sup> white short Crab or Servise Stock; but of late we find, that the Pear Stock excels them all. They may be either encreas'd



by grafting in the Cleft in *March*, by in-  
arching in *May*, or by budding in *July*.

Of the  
Mulberry;  
its Origin-  
al and  
Appella-  
tion.

*Morus Arbor* from the Greek *Μορέα*, as  
*Dioscorides, Lib. i. cap. 180*, says of it.  
And *Pliny, Lib. xviii. cap. 21*. terms it the  
Wiseſt of Trees, becauſe it never puts forth  
its Leaves till the cold Weather is over, and  
is to this Day a Director to all Green-house  
Men in the carrying their Orange-Trees  
and other Greens out of the Houſe, accord-  
ing to that of an eminent Author; *Cum  
germinare videris morum, injuriam poſtea  
frigoris timere nolito. Vid. Hort. Catal. Ox-  
on. p. 111. ſub Titulo (M).*

Of the  
Mulberry;  
its Kinds.

There are only three Sorts that I ever  
heard of or ſaw, diſtinguiſh'd chiefly by  
the different Colours of their Fruit, viz.  
the black, red and white. The black Mul-  
berry ſeldom fails of Fruit after it is grown  
up, but the White ſeldom bears well till it  
is arrived to eight or ten Foot high, or in o-  
ther Words, till it is eight or ten Years old.  
Gentlemen therefore that deſire to have  
them as ſoon as poſſible in Perfection, ought  
to begin raiſing them early, or, which is  
beſt, to procure them out of ſome Nurſery  
already grown to fix, ſeven, or eight Foot  
high.

Their Pro-  
pagation  
and Cul-  
ture.

They are raiſ'd by Cuttings, Suckers or  
Layers, taken from the Branches or Sides  
of a



of a Tree, but Laying is best. When they are fit to plant, you must remember to preserve all the Roots you possibly can, and to put them into a dry rich Soil not addicted to wet. Though the black Mulberry be the best Bearer, yet the white makes the handsomest Tree ; for which Reason, it would be a great Improvement to the black Kind, as well as to the Beauty of the Tree to graft it in the white Kind. This is safest to be done by Approach, which I have before so much recommended.

The white Mulberry especially may be rais'd from Seeds sown in *March*, to which Purpose take a large Box or Case, and fill it with good Mold, and after you have sown Seeds, cover them with fine sifted Earth, about three Quarters of an Inch thick, and they will sprout in three Weeks or a Month, and be near six Inches high the first Summer but Laying is the quickest Way.

*Of raising  
Mulberry  
Trees by  
Seed.*







## C H A P. XXIX.

*Of the Walnut, Philbeard, Hazlenut, &c.*

*Of the  
Walnut.*

THE Walnut by the *Latins*, *Nux Juglans*, or by Way of Preheminence, as it is indeed the best and chiefest of the Nut or Shell Kind, *Jovis Glans*, is the *καρύα βασιλική* of *Discorides*; by some *Περσική* (*quia è Perside à regibus transferruntur*), as the learned *Stephens* and *Brown* have set down, which, although it be rather a Forrest than a Garden Plant, yet since they are much in Request at the Entertainments of the Curious, I shall give them a Place in the Garden. Of these there are several Kinds, some being larger, others thinner shell'd than the Common, but differ so little from one another, that Men have not minded giving them Names; neither is it indeed worth while, since we learn from Experience, that there is no Kind of Fruit so variable as Walnuts are, it being seldom known that any one Kind  
that



that is sown produces the same Sort, but alters and changes its Nature, which in some Measure is the Case of all other Fruits sown. The largest Sort is usually call'd the *French Walnut*. The best are those of a tender thin Shell, of a full Kernel, and of a middle Size.

They are rais'd by Nuts gather'd from the same Tree; and if possible let them have their green Husks on them, for the Bitterness thereof will defend the Kernels from being eaten by Worms before they spring up, but you must have the chief Regard to their being full ripe, at which Time they are apt to shed their Husks. You may either set them immediately as they come from the Tree, or you may keep them in Sand till *March*: If the first Way, then you must take great Care of Traps to catch the Vermine all Winter.

When you transplant them set them in a dry warm Soil, a little more than an Inch deep, and as speedily as you can, lest the Roots take Damage by being out of the Ground. The Roots must not be prun'd much, especially the Tap or Heart Root, which must be preserv'd with the same Care that the Oak Tap Root is, neither ought the Walnut to be headed; and whenever the side Boughs are cut off, it ought

*The Method of Propagating them.*

*Of the Planting Walnut Trees.*



ought to be done with Care to cover the Wound.

*A great  
Mischief  
often hap-  
pening to  
young  
Walnut  
Trees.*

One of the greatest Mischiefs that attends young Walnuts in the raising, is the Frosts that happen in the Spring, just as the Walnut is shooting out, by which Means they often come crooked, for which Reason they ought to be always transplanted out into warm Places and Shelter, otherwise they grow crooked, and the Pith of the Tree is so large, that 'tis not easy to retrieve that Misfortune. The best Way is to have strait Sticks always at Hand, that if the Top should be any ways damaged, the side Shoot that of Course comes out, may be conducted up strait thereby.

*Soil proper  
for Wal-  
nuts.*

The Walnut will grow in loose, gravelly, or almost rocky Land; but the best I ever saw are those that grow upon Chalk. Such are those that grow about *Ewell*, near *Epsom* in *Surrey*, and in many Places of my own native Countrey of *Hampshire*: There being one cut down some few Years ago in the Park belonging to the Right Honourable the Lady *Russel* at her Seat at *Stratton*, that did spread at least fifty Yards diameter. The Walnut-Trees thrive best, where they are set without being obliged ever to remove them, to which End you may set them on little Hills, where you intend



tend they shall always stand two or three on a Hill, where after they have grown together two or three Years, you may take away the worst and leave the best.

Under the Apellation of *Nux Avellana* <sup>Of the Philbeard.</sup> are contained the Philbeard, or Fillbert, and all other Shell Kinds. It is by the Greeks call'd *καρύα ποντική* (*quia ad nos è Ponto Venit ut tradit Plinius*) of which Kinds there are three of the Philbeard, besides an innumerable Quantity of the Hazlenut, that are brought to the Table in the Desert (*viz.*) *Nux Avellana nucleo albo*. G. 1438. p. 146. white Philbeard; *Nux Avellana nucleo rubente*, the red ditto; and *Nux Avellana major*, the large Kind of Philbeard.

Little inferiour to those above-nam'd are <sup>Of the Barcelona and other Hazle-Nuts.</sup> the Spanish or Barcelona Nut, which are sold about London, their Excellence being that they last long, and give us some Diversion all the Winter, when Philbeards are gone: All these Kinds are so easily rais'd, and will prosper so well on all Sorts of Soils, that there will be no Occasion for me in this Place to repeat what is so well known.





## CHAP. XXX.

Of Gooseberries, Currants, Raspberries,  
Barberries, and Strawberries.

Of Goose-  
berries.

NOTWITHSTANDING the Gooseberry may seem a Fruit below the Regard of the Curious; yet it is evident, no Garden can be reckon'd compleat without it. It begins early to promise us an Earnest of what every Part of Nature contributes to prepare for us: It leads us to the Feast, and even then is not without its Use, nor does it want its Admirers.

Of Goose-  
berries,  
their  
Names.

The Gooseberry, *Grossularia*; so call'd for the Resemblance they have to Green Figs, as the learned *Stephens* and *Brown* have it: Let me quote in their own Words, *Grossularia sic nuncupatur quod Grossorum refert imaginem: Vid. Hort. Botan. Oxon. Catal. pag. 73. sub Titulo (G)*. But of the Name Authors are not exactly agreed; Mr. *Ray*, *Lib. xlv. cap. 1.* calls it *uva crispa* from the crumpled Leaves and Thorns it produces



duces; but *Grossularia* (*quod fructus grossos referat*) and certain it is, says he, that the *French* Word *Groslier*, which signifies both Gooseberry and Currant came from that Root; it has been premis'd that the *French* have but one common Appellation for both Gooseberries and Currants; but the *Latines* have their *Rubus* and *Grossularia* in two distinct Classes, though the two *Baubin*'s place them under one. But of this enough.

The best Sorts are the large white Dutch, *The Kinds.* the large Amber, the early red and green, both hairy, Mr. *Lowes* early green and walnut Gooseberries, with some other very extraordinary Kinds of his raising at *Battersea*, which yet are not distinguish'd by Names. I need not say much concerning their Propagation, since every one knows how it is performed.

The Gardener must remember to prune *And Cul-* and thin the Heads of his Gooseberries and *tivation.* Currants every two Years at least; and also to clip them a little before *Midsummer*, and that will make them bear the better; they must also have some rotten Dung laid upon their Roots, and if they can be well water'd it is still the better.

Currants or Corinthians, supposedly so call'd *of Currants.* from *Corinthia*, from whence they had their



their Original. The great white Dutch Currant, and the great red Dutch Currant are the fairest, largest and best; and the great yellow Dutch Currant differs only in Colour; all others are to be ejected out of the Gardens of the Curious; the English and Black Currants not being worth Planting in Comparison with the great dark red and white Dutch before-mention'd, they being much improv'd in Taste since they have been endenizon'd.

*Of the  
Culture  
and Ma-  
nagement  
of Cur-  
rants.*

As there is not a Fruit of more general Use than the Currant is, it will not be improper to say what I can as to their Improvement, and since also their Uses in the Kitchen, Confectionary and Table, their Excellency in eating at any Time, their Wholesomness (from that pleasant Acidity which is the peculiar good Quality of the Currant) obliges me to endeavour to put down the several Methods that Gardeners take or ought to take, to accelerate or retard this useful Fruit.

*To accele-  
rate Cur-  
rants.*

I need observe little as to their Propagation, it being so well known; but in order to have them as early and as long as we can, for the first I advise them to be planted against the Pale, and forc'd in the Manner already directed for Cherries: Care must be taken to preserve them when in Bloom, by  
putting







would have early with Coal-Ashes, and any other accelerating Dung, is a mighty Advantage to them.

*Raspber-  
ries.*

Of Raspberries there are three Sorts, the Common Wild, the large red Garden Raspberry, a pleasant Fruit, and yields a delicate Juice, and the white Raspberry little Inferior to the red.

*How rais'd  
and cul-  
tivated.*

They are all rais'd by Slips (as it is well known) must be prun'd and thinn'd every Year, to take out all useless and dead Wood; and if you put two or three Inches thick of rich Dung or Mold over them, and let them be well water'd once a Week, when they are fruiting, you will have them as large and much better than they are by common Usage; and it is observ'd, that the colder the Ground is, the better it is for them; for which Reason, it is proper to set them on Borders under a North Wall.

*Of the  
Barberry.*

There are three Sorts of Barberries, the common Sort is scarce worth raising, the Barberry without any Stones is what is not very common, but is a very useful Fruit, in regard the Confectioner has no Trouble in stoning them. This I have seen growing in *Dorsetshire*, in the Gardens belonging to the Rectory of *Morecritchel*, from whence I have endeavour'd to propagate it.  
There



There is also a larger Kind than either of the afore-mention'd, but that has Stones in it: In short, this is a very useful Fruit, and what is said of the Trees drawing the Blight, I don't find to be general; it indeed never happening in any Garden I ever had to do in. The beautiful Branches of yellow Flowers in the Spring, and the no less beautiful Clusters of the red Berries towards the Autumn, makes it a delightful Shrub; and as for the Fruit, I have been told by an ingenious Gentleman, that it makes a curious Punch, good in Fevers, and other Disorders of the Blood.

The Strawberry brings up the Rear of <sup>of the</sup> all our Fruit Collection, and though men- <sup>Strawber-</sup> tion'd last, is nevertheless as delicious cool- <sup>ry.</sup> ing a Fruit as any we have. There are four Sorts, that deserve Cultivation and Improvement in our Gardens, well enough known.

The two first are of the Wood Kind, <sup>Their</sup> white and red, and are as much in Esteem <sup>Kinds.</sup> as any.

The Virginia or American Strawberry is well known to be the large red Strawberry that comes so early.

The large Hautboy or Polonian Strawberry, is a noble Fruit if planted in a rich dung'd Soil, and well water'd; but it comes to nothing in a poor dry starv'd Soil.



*Of Plant-  
ing Straw-  
berries.*

Indeed Strawberries of all Sorts require a rich Soil, and to be often recruited.

The Method generally used by Gardeners about *London*, is to trench their Ground, but not very deep, *viz.* about a Foot and a half at most, and fill the Trenches with Horse-Dung and Coal-Ashes about a Foot thick, covering it about six Inches in Mold that when the Roots run they may lodge in that rich Soil which they love mightily, and whereby they grow to an uncommon Size; for though I advise against the too great Use of Dung in Kitchen Vegetables, yet in these Kinds of Fruit it is required; you may plant them about eight Inches apart, in Beds three Foot and a half wide. Some plant Beans in the Allies, the Strawberries not being wont to bear till the second, and better still at the third Year: In the Beds, at five or six Foot Distance, may be planted Gooseberries, Currants, and Roses, for they all administer Shade; but the making Edges of Strawberries is of little Use.

*Cultiva-  
tion and  
Dressing  
them.*

But what is most to be regarded, is their Cultivation and Dressing, in order to make them bear much and large Fruit: In this I shall be the more particular, because I find few Gardeners that pursue it right, at least, not with that Regard that the Goodness of the Fruit deserves.



To have them early, they ought to be planted in Pots, Boxes and Cases, so as you may set them on hot Beds or in a Stove, and they must be strong Roots taken up Mold and all, and putting them on a gentle hot Bed or Stove as above, give them all the Air you conveniently can, and moderate Waterings at those Times that the Sun is any whit strong; if otherwise, let the Water be warmed, but very clear, least it make the young Fruit gritty.

As for the general Crop of Strawberries every Year about *Michaelmas*, you are to cut away all the stringy and superfluous Runners from the main Roots; for they are as so many Robbers of their Strength; that done, cut off the Leaves likewise, but not so close as to damage the Hearts of the several Divisions of which the main Root is compos'd; and having before prepar'd a good Mixture or Compost of fresh Mold and Dung, add thereto a third Part of Coal-Ashes (or if it can be got, Sea Sand) cover the Bed over two or three Inches thick, and this will not only keep them from being hurt by the Frosts of the Winter, but will also make the Ground good, and give it an entire Fermentation in the ensuing Spring.

But to finish our Directions, this Mixture ought to be sifted on, and stirr'd in the Spring,



by which Means the young Buds will with more Ease find their Way through, and the Buds ought to be well watered or floted, during the Heat of the Summer.

*To retard  
or have  
Strawber-  
ries late.*

The Goodness of Strawberries is such, that the industrious Gardener ought to endeavour by all Means to have a second Crop, to which End you are to cut off all the Leaves and Flowers in *May*, just before the Blossoms open, and if you have not apply'd the afore-mention'd Mixture, now is the Time. For by this Means they will shoot out afresh, and bear ripe Fruit in *September*, (as Mr. *Bradley* and others from Experience have observed) and with this I shall finish what I have to observe as to Fruit.







CHAP. XXXI.

*Of the Dressing and Tillage required for  
Borders of Fruit-Trees.*

**H**ITHERTO I have chiefly treated of <sup>General</sup> the Choice of Soils and Fruit, Si- <sup>Reasons.</sup> tuation, Planting and the like; it follows next, that Instructions be set down as to Culture after they are planted. For even Paradise itself (as an elaborate Author has it) though of God's own Planting, was no longer such, nor could it be kept in order without Manual Operation and Tillage; so neither can our Gardens, however well prepared and made, unless we are daily visiting, dressing, and taking care of them. And although a Fruit Tree be never so well planted, yet it will require some future Care in the Tillage and Dressing of the Border, or else all the ensuing Rules for Pruning will be entirely useless; for in process of Time, viz. in four or five Years, and sometimes less, the Vigour and Fer-  
P 4 tility



tility of the Earth begins to abate, and what by Weeds, or which is as bad or worse, the Loading the Borders with Kitchen-Stuff, renders it so poor, that no Sort of Fruit-Trees will thrive to any Purpose.

Nor does this Tillage consist entirely in the Application of Dung, Earth, and the like, the Plough, the Spade and the Hough well labour'd and kept bright by Use (as that laborious Gardener's of old was) are the Tillages here chiefly recommended.

*Time and  
Manner of  
doing it.*

But to return to the Practice, this Tillage is perform'd in three different Seasons of the Year: *viz.* at, or soon after *Michaelmas*; about *Lady-Day* in the Spring; and at *Midsummer*, and this is done with a Spade or Hough, which not only kills the Weeds, but also opens the Pores of the Earth in such a Manner, as that the Rains descend with more Freedom; but this Tillage differs in Proportion to the different Natures of the Soil you plant on.

*The first  
Tillage in  
wet Soil.*

For Example, in a heavy moist Soil, your first breaking up the Ground ought to be slight, for fear the Rains should penetrate too deep into an Earth that has no Occasion for them, and you must observe never to work on this Ground but in dry Weather.

The



The same Method is not to be observ'd in a dry light Soil, when the first Work ought to be deeper than before, that the Rain and Snow (of which it stands in need) may penetrate deep into it.

*The first  
Tillage in  
dry Soils.*

In the *May* following there is likewise another or second Tillage to be done in all wet Soils, just as the Fruit is set, that the Earth may be the better dispos'd to receive the vegetative Heat of the Sun, and that thereby the Soil may be the less subject to chop, which it is apt to do in dry Weather, and this Digging and Stirring ought to be done when the Ground is between wet and dry.

*The second  
Tillage in  
wet Soils.*

Light Soils also require a second Tillage, though not so much as heavy Soils do, in as much as the Ground is hollow and loose enough in its own Nature for the Reception of all requisite Moisture; neither indeed are Weeds so prejudicial here, especially if they are such as run shallow, if they be cut often up, so as not to eat out the Heart of the Ground.

*The same  
Tillage in  
light Soils.*

And this Tillage in *May* when the Fruit is setting, is by much the most useful of any others, especially in surly stubborn Land; for thereby the Rains refresh the Roots, and send up the better Supply of Sap: The Want of which amongst other Causes, is the

*The May  
Tillage, by  
much the  
best.*



the Reason why Fruits drop off so immature as they often do. At this Time watering (especially if the Weather be dry) is useful; but of this, more in its proper Place. And now to the third Tillage in moist heavy Lands.

*The third  
Tillage in  
moist hea-  
vy Lands.*

This Tillage ought not to be so deep, as the second Tillage was, because the violent Heats of the Sun are then so great, that Digging or Houghing may do more Hurt than Good to a Fruit Tree; the chief Use whereof is to keep the Ground from cleaving, and to keep the Weeds under, which are apt to grow too much in that Season of the Year.

*The third  
Tillage in  
light Soils.*

But in light warm Soils, this Tillage ought above all to be the more gentle, for otherwise the Heat of the Sun, which is the most prevailing, will penetrate too far and affect the Roots of the Trees, so that the Moisture and other nutritious Juices of the Earth, cannot supply and fill the Fruit: For which Reason it is most adviseable to go about this third Tillage at, or soon after Rains fall, by doing which, you will certainly find your Advantage, especially if you at this Time (if it be not done before) spread on a thin Coat of Loam or rich Clay, about an Inch thick, which dissolving with the Rain, will give a proper Mix-  
ture



ture to the Lightness of the Soil, and will be an Improvement to your Border beyond what can be thought on without Trial.

The foregoing Methods are the Sum and Substance of what the most ingenious Authors in Gardening have laid down for Practice. How reproachful then is it, for Gentlemen to suffer their Gardeners to let a Crop of Weeds grow on their Fruit Borders, perhaps as high as their Fruit-Trees, or, which is worse, a great Crop of Pease, Beans, and sometimes Cabbages, and yet at the same Time, expect that their Fruit should be of a racy vinous Flavour, when their Fruit-Borders are choak'd and poison'd with all Sorts of Trumpery, and then if the Fruit be not good the Nurseryman must be blam'd for it?

It will not be (I presume) amiss in this Place, to set down two or three Sorts of Mixtures, proper for the Improvement of Ground that is naturally poor, and which it is in the Power of the Owner to help at the Time he makes his Gardens.

'Tis I think now generally known, that Soils which are of a heavy Nature require Composts or Mixtures, more than those that are hotter and more sandy. Let then your Compost be as near as you can what follows; half a Load of Coal-Ashes or Sea-Sand,

*Some Mixtures of Earth for the Dressing and Tillage of poor Borders.*

*For Soil that is poor and heavy.*



Sand, two Load of natural Mould, and one of well rotted Dung, these well mix'd and incorporated together are of excellent Use, putting two or three Barrowfulls to a Tree, more or less according as the Size of the Tree is : At *Michaelmas* is the best Time for doing this, for then the Salts will sink down and cherish the Roots below, that are suppos'd in this heavy Soil to be labouring under a necessity of Warmth.

*Mixture  
for Earth  
that is  
light and  
sandy.*

For the same Reason that heavy Lands require an Application or Mixture of Compost of a sprightly Nature, light Lands require those that are consolidating and cooling, *viz.* to bring the Soil to due Temperature and Disposition between the two Extremes of Heat and Cold, and thereby to keep the spirituous Parts of the Earth from volatilizing too soon and leaving their Tree destitute of proper Nourishment ; in this Case then two Load of Pond Earth, stiff Loam, or unctuous Clay, one of Virgins Earth, and a quarter of a Load of Coal-Ashes, Sea-Sand, or the like, to keep it from Binding, is a very good Mixture ; but all these Materials are either complicated or abated in Proportion to the Stiffness or Lightness of the Land you improve.

To



To what has been said of the Digging, Stirring and Tillage of Fruit Borders, let me adjoin that of watering Fruit-Trees in the violent Heats or Droughts of the Spring and Summer, especially when the Fruit is just knitting, and till it is about as big as a large Pea; for the Current of the Sap being then stopt, the Fruit at that Time is often seen to drop off, or at least so stunted and baulk'd, that it seldom or never comes to Perfection afterwards; and this is what is often mistaken for what we call Blights. For though it is certain that the falling off of the Fruit does in a great Measure proceed from the violent Changes of Weather we undergo in an unsettled Climate, it being one Day extreme hot, and another extreme cold; yet Drought or the Want of Water, is by all the Observations I have made, as Epidemical as any of the rest.

Of this the Ancients were particularly careful and appriz'd of: Thus *Horace*, speaking of the securing Trees after they were planted, says, *Fundusque mendax; arbore nunc aquas Culpante, nunc torrentia agros Sidera.* And *Ovid*, though his Muse was generally otherwise employ'd, *Nec sentire sitim patitur, bibulæque recurvas Radicis fibras labentibus irrigat undis.*

But



But I need not urge this Care any further from the Examples of Antiquity, daily Experience shews the Necessity of it in all dry hungry Soils especially.

*The Necessity of these Methods further urg'd.*

But though the Necessity of these Methods is obvious in all the foregoing Paragraphs, during the Time that Trees are young and newly planted, which may be a sufficient Reason for the then Use and Practice of it; yet I can't but extend its Uses farther, even to Fruits that should be thereby brought to their due Perfection, and the Trees at their Arrival to old Age. To countenance what I have been all along advancing, I beg Leave to take to my Assistance the ingenious Author of the *Retir'd Gardener*, pag. 56. part II. of Mr. Carpenter's Edition, where he shews the Necessity there is of the Dressing and Tillage of Fruit-Trees in the Case of the Mouille Bouche, or Moist-mouth Pear, &c. which Kinds (Buttery as they are) will for Want of this Tillage (says our Author) grow stony, gritty, and good for little; and if that be the Case in Buttery Fruit, what is not to be expected of those that are by Nature gritty, stony and dry? Such is the Monsieur John, Bonchretien, Virgoleuse, and many others: And, besides, what has been already said on this Subject,



Subject, as the afore-mention'd ingenious Author words it, Digging and Houghing the Ground keeps it constantly open, and disposes it the better for the imbibing those nightly Dews, which keep the Soil in a constant Freshness, and adds Vigour to the Trees, whose Fruit by that Means becomes better condition'd than otherwise it would be.

And since I have just now mention'd Dews, Ancient Authors as well as Modern Experience don't a little recommend the Uses they are to the well growing of Trees, inasmuch as they moisten and cool the Bark of the Tree, and administer a supply of Moisture to the Roots, at least the Top of the Ground, from which it leisurely descends, and repays that Extraction that the fiery Heat of the Sun in all hot Weather makes.

And whoever does but take the Pains to read the Accounts of *Africa*, and other Foreign Climates, will be convinc'd of the Truth of what I have here asserted, where in Truth they have no Rain in many Places, and nothing but Dews to refresh their Plants with; but this Observation by the by should be a good Admonition to those that have large Crops of Beans, Pease, and other Trumpery growing about the  
Foot



Foot of their Fruit Trees, and depriving them of this and all other valuable Irrigations.

*Cautions  
to be us'd  
in the  
aforesaid  
Dressing  
and Tillage.*

To finish then this Chapter relating to the Dressing and Tillage of Fruit-Trees, it is adviseable, that these extraordinary Applications of Compost be only us'd the first and second Year, till the Tree has got sufficient Root; because all Fruit-Trees when well rooted, are in their own Nature apt to grow luxuriant, and like an extravagant Youth to run out into unprofitable Productions. These Composts then (except the Tree should happen to be sickly) should not be us'd again till the Tree has stood six, seven or eight Years, more or less, as the Ground is in Richness and Heart, though the Waterings should be all along us'd in dry hot Weather, as also the common Operations of the Spade and Hough. It will be Time enough to apply that refreshing Diet to the Ground when it grows lean, and when the Tree itself is in the Wane and Decline of Life: And it ought to be added too, that as it does decline, and the Trees grow greater, the Quantity should be doubled, and the spirituous Part of the Compost encreased according to Discretion.

Thus



Thus have we run through the Directions of Tilling and Dressing of Ground for Fruit in a plain and methodical Manner: The Expence of the Rules not being much, and yet the Pleasure and Profit to be reap'd thereby so great, that 'tis to be hoped every true Lover of Gardening will follow them.

*The Conclusion of this Part relating to the Tillage of Fruit-Trees.*



Q

CHAP.

Of the Original of Pruning.





## CHAP. XXX.

*A Proemial Discourse concerning Pruning of Fruit-Trees.*

THERE is not (it may be with much Truth affirm'd) in the whole Com-  
pals of the Art of Gardening, any Point  
that is more curious and useful than the  
regular Conduct of the Knife in the Prun-  
ing of Fruit-Trees, neither is there any  
Part of Gardening more pretended to, nor  
really less understood than it is : For though  
the Rules are not many, nor the Difficul-  
ties great, yet every one that can but handle  
the Knife a little, is so well pleas'd with it,  
that he seldom takes Pains enough to im-  
prove in his Art, but to prune on by rote ;  
unless he happens to have a Master of more  
Skill than himself, and then perhaps he will  
neglect his Admonitions, and leave the Ma-  
ster and his Trees both.

*Of the O-  
riginal of  
Pruning.*

I shall not trouble my Reader with a  
Narrative of that Animal to whom it is re-  
ported the first Original of Pruning was  
due, because the Story does not seem  
to



to carry much Truth in it; nor is the Pruning of Wall Trees of any long Date, since, as *Le Gendre*, the famous Curate of *Henouville* relates, that even in his Time, which was about the Year 1640, he saw some great Trees order'd reasonably well, but that all other Sorts of Plants, such as were then most in Esteem, he could not but look upon them with Compassion, those who took upon them to plant and prune, doing it with the same Confusion as if they had been planting and pruning of Thorn Hedges; some cutting them into Works, as they us'd to do Hedges of Hazel, others suffer'd them to grow up at Liberty, so that their Tops growing immediately above the Wall, there remain'd nothing under Shelter but the Trunk, all the Bearing Boughs receiving no Advantage by it: And those Gardeners (says he) which would be accounted Men of Abilities in Places of the most Curiosity, disorder'd their Dwarf Trees after a much more outrageous Manner, so that they might be call'd Monsters rather than Dwarfs, by putting them into a thousand extravagant Postures, making them to represent all Sorts of Living Creatures, *and by making very bad Figures, to spoil very good Trees*, which by these Measures seem'd to be much maim'd, and to groan, as it were, under



the Tyranny of their Masters; so that he boasts himself to be one of the first that had search'd out the true Method of bringing Trees (especially those design'd for Walls and Dwarfs) to any Degree of Perfection, and from him it is plain that *De la Quintynie* (as appears by his own Confession) took his first Hint, which has since been so very much improv'd by the ingenious Author of the *Retired Gardener*, as well as by the Additions made thereto by the curious Observations of Messieurs *London*, *Wise* and *Carpenter*, that perhaps our *English* Gardeners do at this Time as justly equal if not excel the *French*, as they did heretofore all the World.

*The General and Common Complaints concerning ill Pruning.*

The general and common Complaints concerning Pruning are now and always were since Pruning came to be so well known, that such and such Trees are too thick of Wood, and that that is gross and useless; but there are not always those that enquire into the true Causes or Source from whence these Misfortunes flow, and consequently, don't set upon right and proper Methods to retrieve the Tree from such Errors. The general Result of what I have drawn from my Observations on this Matter is, that it is much easier to govern a Tree well in an indifferent Soil when it is young,



young, than it is to govern one that is planted in a Soil that is rich; but then on the other Hand, a Tree in good Soil and well govern'd will last longer, and though it does not bear so very much Fruit as another does that is planted in poor Ground, yet it will be of a more beautiful Aspect and robust Constitution than that which is thus planted on poor Ground will, unless continually supply'd with a new Fund of fresh Earth or Compost.

Now as Pruning is undoubtedly one of the most pleasant as well as most useful Employments in the Garden, it will not be thought impertinent, if in this second Edition I attempt from the Theory of Vegetation to give an Account not only of the Reasons on which Pruning is founded, but of the Methods by which it ought to be conducted.

Now the Reasons of Pruning are, *first*, that the Tree may last the longer; *secondly*, that it may have a handsomer Shape; and the *last*, that it may bear the better; all which Reasons are made out in Theory, *first*, from the Exoneration of superfluous Boughs which would otherwise weaken the Tree greatly; and *secondly*, from the thinning, plucking and bending of it, which keeps it thin, in a continual State of Health, more



pleasing to the Eye, and more useful to the Owner, which also, from the Nature of Vegetation, prolongs its Life, since by thinning and reducing a Tree to a proper Size and Shape of all that useless and superfluous Wood, the Roots are more firm and establish'd, and the natural Vigour and Strength of the Tree less liable to be worn out and exhausted; on the contrary, a Tree that is suffer'd to grow up without Controul, is (like an extravagant Youth) apt to weaken himself by an over vigorous Shooting, and the Roots being weaken'd thereby, and not able to afford a Supply sufficient for the Requirings from above the Tree, must consequently dye.

Now as to Pruning our modern Theorists (especially those who have discover'd the great Quantities of Air and Water which perspire through the Leaves and Flowers, &c. of all Kinds of Trees, especially those which are design'd for Fruit) infer, that wherever too much Wood is nail'd up in a Tree, and wherever the Leaves (which act as the *Pulmonaria* or Lungs of the Tree) cross or hang over one another, there by natural Consequence a Stagnation of the Juices of the Tree follows, and the Boughs for Want of a due Proportion of Air, subject to be kill'd by the crossing or Thickness



ness of each other. “ And, as when the  
“ Trees stand thick together in Woods and  
“ Groves; their natural Shape is alter’d, be-  
“ cause the lower Branches being much  
“ shaded, can perspire little, and therefore  
“ drawing little Nourishment they perish;  
“ but the Top Branches being expos’d to  
“ a free drying Air, they perspire plenti-  
“ fully, and thereby drawing the Sap to  
“ the Top, they advance much in Height,  
“ leaving the Bottom Boughs useless and  
“ dead: On the contrary, when such a  
“ Grove is cut down, and there is left  
“ here and there a single Tree, those Trees  
“ will then shoot out lateral Branches, the  
“ Leaves of which perspiring with more  
“ Freedom, will attract a greater Quanti-  
“ ty of Sap, filling all the Side-Branches,  
“ and leaving the Top depriv’d of Nourish-  
“ ment it usually dies.

“ And thus it happens to the Branches  
“ of a Tree, which usually making an Angle  
“ of about forty-five Degrees with the  
“ Stem of the Tree, do thereby beautiful-  
“ ly fill up at equal and proper Distances  
“ the Space between the lower Branches  
“ and the Top of the Tree, forming there  
“ a Kind of a parabolical Thicket; which  
“ (if prun’d with Discretion) shade the  
“ Arms of the Tree, and the small colla-



“ tural Branches (if nail'd up too thick )  
“ usually perish for Want of due Perspiration,  
“ and so the Gardener being of Course  
“ oblig'd to cut them off, the Arms con-  
“ tinue naked, like the Bodies of Trees in a  
“ Grove, all the Nourishment being drawn  
“ up to the Tops of the several Branches  
“ by the Leaves, which are there expos'd to  
“ the warm Sun and drying Air, whereby  
“ the Branches of the Trees expand and  
“ spread themselves much above, leaving  
“ (as is too often seen in old ill-managed  
“ Trees) the Bottom naked and useless;  
and if it be a Peach, Nectarine, or Cher-  
ry, &c. which are not apt to send out col-  
lateral Branches afterwards; even tho' it  
should be afterwards (as of Course it is)  
expos'd to more Sun and Air. And from  
hence are rightly drawn some of the truest  
Reasons why so many Plantations of Fruit  
Trees miscarry as do; for that Fruit Trees,  
especially Peaches and Nectarines, imbibing  
great Quantities of Nourishment, and there-  
by sending forth a much greater Quantity  
of collateral Branches than can well get  
Air, tho' by the vast Rapidity of the Sap  
they live the first, yet dye the second or  
third Year, unless carefully thinn'd and cut  
out, which, by the Ignorance or Neglect of  
unskillful or idle Gardeners, being very often  
omitted,



omitted, they dye; and if they do cut them out, they do it in so unskilful and hasty a Manner, that they seldom preserve any young Wood for the last in case of a Succession to the Tree; so that by Degrees, the Bottom of the Tree being stript of all its young Wood, Leaves, &c. and nothing left but great large old Ribs and Boughs of Wood, with a few small Branches and Leaves at Top, the Tree is useless, and good for nothing but the Fire.

“ For where the lateral Branches are very vigorous, so as to make strong Shoots and attract the Nourishment more plentifully, there the Tree usually abates in Height: But where the Tree prevails in Height, as in Groves, there commonly the lateral Branches are the smallest, and the whole of each yearly Growth of the Tree will be proportionable to the Number of Leaves which make up the Sum of their attracting Powers, and the Quantity of Nourishment the Root affords, which will be different again, according to the different Age, of the Tree, and the more or less kindly Season of the Year.

And as the Leaves are thus serviceable in attracting the Juices which are proper for the Nourishment of a Tree, so are they for throwing



throwing off by Perspiration all those which are superfluous, thereby keeping the Sap of the Tree in an uninterrupted State of Activity, 'till the cold Approaches of Winter stagnate, and set the Juices at Rest. But whether what has been before recited as to the great Uses which the Leaves, &c. of Trees are of in drawing up Juices from the Earth for the Nourishment of Trees contain Reasons sufficient for the plashing or laying no more Wood to a Wall than what is clear of the Extremities of the Leaves, or in other Words, that no one Leaf ought to hang one over another, so as to hinder in the least Degree the Perspiration of them (as a late positive Author on this Subject will have it) will require some Time to determine; for though there is no Doubt to be made, but that Gardeners have in their different Methods of Pruning been generally too busy in plashing and laying in too much Wood; yet this would be an Error too much on the other Hand, and would disrobe a Tree of all its Wood at once, or make it so thin as to contain very little, if any bearing Wood at all.

In the Prosecution of this Art of Pruning, I have very much adher'd to the Maxims and Precepts deliver'd by the Author



thor of the *Retir'd Gardener*, adding so much of my own, as will (it is hop'd) help to illustrate and improve what that Author and his Translator have thought fit to deliver therein: For though *Monsieur de la Quintinie* may be justly said to be one of the first that ever wrote distinctly of Pruning, yet the Author just mention'd, must be allow'd to have wrote much clearer and conciser than *la Quintinie* himself did.

Now the Reasons for Pruning (in the Words of the aforenam'd Author) are three; the *first* is, because it makes the Tree last the longer; the *second* is, for that it gives it a handsomer Shape; and the *last* is, that it makes the Tree bear more and better Fruit.

*Reasons  
why Trees  
ought to  
be prun'd.*

I. It makes a Tree last the longer, for by this Pruning we lop off all superfluous Branches, leaving none but such as are necessary to the Beauty of the Tree; whereas on the other Side, if the Tree were never prun'd, but all the Branches were suffer'd to grow, they would quickly drain its useful Sap, and consequently cause it to languish.

II. Pruning makes a Tree look handsomer; for which four things ought to be observ'd; *first*, that the Tree or the Stem be seven or eight Inches above the Bud-  
ding



ding or Grafting Place. *Secondly*, that the Tree be round without any visible Vacancy. *Thirdly*, it ought to be open in the middle (especially if a Dwarf or Standard) that the Sun may more easily penetrate, to ripen and colour the Fruit. *Fourthly*, it ought to be well adorn'd with regular Branches on every Side; and this is the Way to give the Tree an agreeable Figure and Beauty.

Indeed the Sum and Substance of what has been before repeated, though in other Words, is that Pruning is the dividing of great Boughs into small, which turns all that Sap that would otherwise run up into one, into many and different Channels, thereby curbing the luxuriant Branches; and from this Intimation it is that we have Recourse to the *Ass* (as *Solomon* recommends us in another Case to the *Ant*) since it is said by some of our antient Authors on Gardening, that it was by the Cropping of Vines by that *Scythian* Animal that Pruning was first discover'd to be so beneficial to Fruit-Trees, as it is since found.

III. Pruning is a Benefit to the Fruit, for the Sap being not wasted in the Nourishment of unnecessary Branches, the Fruit receives the greater Assistance from it, and consequently becomes larger and more beautiful: And though it be true that  
Standards



Standards need little or no Pruning, and yet bear as well or better than the Dwarfs do, because they have an unlimited Deal of Room to expand themselves in, yet this ought not to be a Rule why Low Fruit or Wall Trees should not be prun'd, since, if they bear well, the Fruit is much less liable to be blown down and spoil'd than from Standards; and consequently the Trees are more valuable than Standards are.

The Reasons for Pruning being thus given, the next Requisite is, that we enquire into the proper Season for that Operation, which varies according to the general Strength and Vigour of the Tree. *Crescentius* a most noted Planter and Pruner of Trees, fixes the Time and Season for the latter to be as soon as the Leaf is fallen, *Omnis Arborum putatio quandocunque fieri potest a Tempore Casus foliorum* are the Words of that eminent Author. But others there have been that would not prune Vines but in the twelve Days of *Christmas*, and others with as much Reason all other Trees, only in the Decrease of the Moon in *February* or *March*, and to that incredible Obstinacy and perverse Tyranny were many of the antients grown, that the very Time of Day, and the Position of the Winds must be consulted in these so little important Affairs of Gardening, making



making a Slavery of that which is in itself the greatest Pleasure imaginable.

But in order to remove such needless Scrupulosities, and to take off more and more ingenuous Men from the superlative Vanity of such Chimerical Notions, I can affirm, and that from Experience, that a Tree may be prun'd at any Time of the Year without any visible Hurt to it thereby; though there are certain Seasons wherein Pruning is to be chose above and before the rest, as that you may sometimes discover the better which is good bearing Wood than you can at other Times, or that you may help and strengthen those that are weak, and correct those that are too vigorous and strong; on which Account it is, that the general Practice of Gardeners is to prune their weakest Trees soonest, as in *October* and *November*; for by exonerating or unloading them of that superfluous Burden they have upon them, they reason, that the Tree has Time to recover its Strength before the approaching Spring, especially if new dress'd with rich Compost and the like, and so of Course to shoot the stronger and better the following Year; whereas on the contrary, Trees that are over luxuriant and vigorous should have a later Pruning, (*viz.*) not till *February* or *March*, or even *April* following,  
for



for by Pruning them so late, the Luxuriancy of the Sap is check'd, and the Tree itself dispos'd to be brought into a more regular Form the ensuing Summer.

There are others that as obstinately contend against (as others will for) a Summer's Pruning, as if it were Destruction of the Beauty and well Bearing of a Tree, when in Truth it is a needless and very vain Contest; for who is there, that from Experience can say, that the Cutting off all gross Horizontal Branches from Fruit Trees in Summer is a needless? or why is it not an useful Employ? because thereby you let the Sun into the Tree to ripen the Fruit the better, and thereby also you reduce your Tree into some Kind of Order; though I don't advise any Pruner to be too exact in his Pruning at that Time of the Year, because he may expose and lay open his Fruit too naked, nor is he so proper a Judge then what is the best Wood, nor in short, should a Pruner unload his Trees too much, especially if they are very vigorous, but let the Wood remain till the Spring following.

But to proceed to the Regular Course and Method of Winter Pruning of Fruit Trees, which is to begin with the hardier Kinds, such as Plums, Pears, Apricocks and Cherries, in the Months of October,  
*The regular Course for Pruning Fruit-Trees.*  
November,



*November, December and January; and last of all Peaches and Nectarines, in the Months of February and March, if the Rigidness of the Season be over, for the Reasons already mention'd in heading of Fruit-Trees (viz.) the Danger there is of the young Wood's dying, which it is apt to do after the Knife, which makes the young Shoots oft grow black and die, causing the Tree to look ill, all which late Pruning prevents.*

*Of several  
other Sea-  
sons  
wherein  
Fruit-  
Trees  
should be  
prun'd.*

Notwithstanding the *French* Gardeners have made little or no Mention of it, not being liable doubtless to the same Misfortunes which we in *England* are: We have (says the Commentator on the *Retir'd Gardener*,) found by Experience, that some Trees require another Pruning between that we call *Winter*, and that we call *Summer* Pruning, which last begins about the middle of *May*, and continues till the latter End of *July*; whereas the middle Pruning here meant is perform'd in *April*, and in the beginning of *May*, and that which gives the Occasion of it, are those virulent Blasts which scorch and shrivel up the tender Leaves and Branches, and kills some of them even down to the old Wood; or else at best the Shoots and Leaves are crumpled, gouty and gibbose to that



that Degree, that one would think them not worth preserving. Now to recover Trees so damag'd, the following Operations are to be perform'd.

*First*, all the damag'd Leaves are to be prun'd off, and the young Shoots, though they are not touch'd with the Blights are to be shorten'd, in order to procure new Wood to supply the Defect of that which is in danger of being lost. *Secondly*, if the Shoots are much blighted, then all that are tainted are to be cut out, and the Head of the Tree shorten'd to such a Proportion, as it may be judg'd the Root will require to make the Tree push out vigorous Shoots again. *Thirdly*, after this is perform'd, the Earth ought to be open'd in a Circle about the Root of a Dwarf-Tree, and in a Semi-circle about the Root of a Wall Tree, in order to put in some short well rotted Dung, or of the aforenam'd Compost on the Top of the Roots, and to water the Tree once or twice a Week if it be a dry Season; and at the same Time also ought the Branches, Boughs and Leaves to be well sprinkled with a Hand Engine or Dutch Pump, or with the Rose of a Garden Water Pot: And it is found by Experience (says our Commentator) that by this Application made to Trees, those that

*The Season  
of Pruning  
Trees in  
Case of  
Blights.*

R

have



have been so damag'd in their first Shooting in *April* and *May*, have likewise been recover'd to a good State of Health by the Month of *August* following; all that can be added to what these Gentlemen have set down is, that I conceive this Misfortune which attends Fruit-Trees in the Months of *April* and *May*, to proceed chiefly from the cold Dews that happen in those Months, rather than from the Blights here mention'd, since it is known that Blights are much more fatal, and as they descend obliquely in Columns, always destroy that Part of the Tree where they fall; whereas these Misfortunes are owing to those nightly cold Dews that happen in the Spring before the Sun has recover'd Strength enough to dissipate them; and this is indeed the greatest Hurt that happens to all Fruit in general in all Northern Climates: But it is such an Hurt as spreads itself all over the Tree, and therefore requires the more Care in curing and preventing it by Shelters.

*Another  
Observa-  
tion con-  
firming  
that this  
Default  
in Trees  
proceeds  
from cold  
Earth and  
cold  
Winds.*

Another Observation I have made is, that it proceeds from a cold Soil and cold Winds, which I deduce from the Situation of a most eminent and singularly curious Nobleman in the County of *Rutland*, where there are several Terrass Walls one above another, but by the Height and Coldness



Coldness of the Exposition, and by that Load of wet Earth that springs through the Wall, and lies upon the Roots, those Trees are as it were destroy'd every Spring, especially Peach and Nectarine Trees, which it affects most as being most tender, and has I hear now, (for it is some Years since I saw them) entirely destroyed them; but I am sensible I have digress'd too far, and so return to give a short Account of the Seasons for the other Summer Pruning, and the Reasons why they ought to be regularly performed.

As *first*, that the Tree is thereby kept closer to the Wall, and consequently out of Danger from the Winds hurting them. *Secondly*, by taking away all Branches that shoot directly from the Wall, that the Sap may be more usefully employ'd in filling up the other Branches that are to remain, design'd as they are for Fruit Branches, and Branches of succeeding *Wood*. *Thirdly*, that thereby the Boughs and Leaves may be so clear'd away, that the Fruit may be ripened the better. And *lastly*, which is no small Advantage, by doing this carefully there is much less Trouble in Winter Pruning (when the Weather is cold) and the Pruner will the easier distinguish the different Sorts of Woods he has to cut away

*The Reasons for Pruning Trees in the Summer Season.*



or preserve. This Pruning, as is already said, holds all the Summer long, and which I have plac'd before the other that follows, as being more universally and better known.

*Of the  
Season for  
Nipping or  
Pinching.*

The other Season that is not yet mention'd, is the latter End of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and is practis'd on those young Shoots that are in danger of growing rank and strong, by Nipping or Pinching them off with the Nails (being as yet very tender;) and this Pinching diverts the Sap, which would otherwise run up by one gross useless Shoot into many collateral Branches; which Branches are generally speaking good wood Branches, or Branches for Fruit the next Year following.

*Nipping in  
a proper  
Season  
much re-  
commend-  
ed.*

This NIPPING deserves to be recommended in large and legible Characters, since 'tis very certain it is the very best Means yet found out to divert the Sap of a Tree to its right Use, and to fill all vacant Spaces with Wood. It may be practis'd on Peaches, Apricocks, Plums, and Pears, with good Success; and it is Matter of some Observation, that few or none of the modern Writers have so much as mentioned (except the *French*) at least urg'd it with that Spirit it requires. This Nipping or Pinching as I have already said should



should be done in *May*, but never at farthest to exceed the tenth or twelfth of *June*; because all Shoots that come afterwards are as it were useless. Thus much of the several *Seasons*: Now to the *Manner* of Pruning in Winter and Spring (*viz.*) from *October* to the latter End of *March* following, which must be own'd to be the chief Season for Pruning, and the Operation that which must determine the Shape, Beauty, and well Bearing of the Tree.







## CHAP. XXXI.

*Of the Winter Pruning of Fruit-Trees.*

*Prelimi-  
nar es to  
be known  
before the  
Learner  
prunes.*

**B**EFORE the Learner proceeds to the Practice of Pruning, 'tis necessary he should be inform'd of several preliminaries which may introduce him regularly into that Art, so that he may advance gradually, which are, first the Explication of the several Sorts of Wood that grow on a Fruit-Tree, whether they be short or long, large or small, Bearers or not Bearers, as they all serve for one Purpose or another; either toward the Ornament of the Tree, or for the bearing of Fruit, or both.

*Five Sorts  
of Branch-  
es on a  
Fruit-  
Tree.*

The several Sorts of Branches on a Fruit-Tree, are by Pruners divided into five *viz.* Branches for Wood, Branches for Fruit, irregular Branches, Branches of false Wood, and luxuriant Branches, all which (though not many) the Pruner ought to distinguish well, before he can prune with any Probability of Success.

*Branches  
for Wood  
describ'd.*

I. Wood-Branches are those that form  
the



the general Shape of the Tree, which are prun'd from six, to ten or twelve Inches long, according to the Vigour of the Tree, as *French* Authors tell us, and as some of our *English* Gardeners practise; though I must beg Leave to dissent from them a little and shew my Reasons hereafter why I do.

II. The Fruit-Branches are much slenderer than Wood-Branches, their Eyes are nearer to one another; are large, swelling, and prominent; in the Management of these we top those that are too long, and consequently too weak to support their Fruit, leaving such entire, as are of a just Length, viz. about six Inches long, cutting off only the Extremity of the Branch, which is a great Benefit to the Fruit-Bud.

III. The irregular Branches (say the aforenamed Authors) are small and confused being for neither Wood nor Fruit, coming out at the Knots and Joints horizontally, many in a Cluster, like a Bird's Nest, for which Reason they must be mov'd, and the Knot cut so close, that it may never spring again; for they are generally plac'd (if the Tree be against a Wall) on the Outside of the Tree, and so cannot be bent or brought to the Wall; or if they are placed side ways, are small and irregular, and so

*Branches  
for Fruit  
describ'd.*

*Irregular  
Branches  
describ'd.*



not fit for Fruit or Wood Branches; or else they creep out behind the Tree and so are in Danger of being gall'd and fretted by the pressure of the Tree against the Wall; in either of which Cases they must be cut off so close to the old Stem, as to be ever disabled to sprout any more.

*Branches  
of false-  
Wood de-  
scrib'd.*

IV. Branches of false Wood are those that grow either upon the Extremity of right Wood Branches, and are generally such as come out after *Midsummer*, or they are long small Shoots that spring casually out of the old Stem, as it were by a *Lusus Naturæ*; their Eyes are very flat, and set at a great Distance one from another, and are of a weakly Nature; being neither fit to bear Fruit nor to establish the Strength and Beauty of a Tree, but are to be cut quite away. These our *English* Gardeners call *Midsummer* Shoots, if from Wood-Branches of the same Year; or Water-Shoots, if they spring out of the Sides of old Stems.

*Luxuriant  
Branches  
describ'd.*

V. Luxuriant Branches are such as spring out from large Wood-Branches or old Stems, and are generally as big as a Man's Finger or bigger. These according to all Practice in Pruning both Ancient and Modern should be cut away, for thus *Collumella: Nonnunquam in Arbore unus Ramus cæteris est latior*



*latior, quam nisi rescideris, tota arbor contri-*  
*stabitur.* Sometimes the Bark is shining and  
smooth, and they often shoot a Foot or two  
long or more, with large broad Eyes, set at a  
great Distance from one another; These are  
all to be cut off, unless we find some want  
of them to fill up a Vacancy; in which Case  
such a Branch ought to be cut to about four  
Budds in Length, but be sure you watch  
him so narrowly in *May*, (for it will shoot  
again very strongly) that every young  
Branch which appears to be dispos'd to  
grow gross may be nipp'd to two or three  
Budds length; by which Means this Luxu-  
riant Branch will be divided into eight,  
ten or twelve collateral ones, and may  
supply a Defect not to be done any other  
Way; and many of these, as is already said,  
will prove excellent Branches for Bearing  
another Year.

Before I quit this Chapter, I cannot but  
remark an Error (as I think) that is in *The*  
*Retir'd Gardener*, viz. *That any Pruning,*  
*even to a Foot long, will alter the Nature*  
*of a luxuriant Branch*; whereas the more  
you cut him, the stronger he grows every  
Year, adding new Strength and Vigour to  
the Roots, and consequently to its Boughs;  
and cut him where you will, be it at a  
Foot long, the Sap will break out at the  
upper



upper Joint, by which Means the Tree it self is seen to be advancing up too fast, and to leave the Bottom naked, an Evil which every Body complains of, but few know how to remedy; I say then, without nipping those gross Boughs, and ordering the Roots, as shall be hereafter taught; any Pruning serves only to encrease, and not to detract from this Evil.

I have been the more particular in this, because I judge it to be a Matter whereon the greatest Stress of Pruning lies; especially as to Peach Trees, which are in their Nature very much dispos'd to shoot with great Luxuriancy in good Soils, and for that Reason, ought to be watchfully minded, lest they run out into too extravagant Wood.







## C H A P. XXXII.

*Of Pruning Peach, Apricock, and Plum-Trees after one Year's Planting.*

**P**EACHES, Apricocks and Plums being the chief Fruits now used, it will not be improper to begin with them. And 'tis suppos'd first of all, that the Tree we are going to speak of, is such as has been headed according to the Rules before laid down; that the Roots are sound and good, otherwise you ought to pull it up and put another in its Place: And yet after all the Precaution Gardeners and Pruners can take, it often happens, that in a great Number of Trees, there will be some that will not shoot regularly and according to the Order of Nature. Some there be, that will give no more than one Shoot, some will give two, but both perhaps placed on the same side of the Stem, and others will give many more, but all diversly and irregularly plac'd. And this Diversity often puzzles and

*Prelimi-  
naries to  
Pruning.*



and perplexes a Pruner to that Degree, that he knows not what to do at a Time when it is most material to know it: Because on the well or ill Pruning of a Tree at the first setting out, depends in a great Measure its future Prosperity and Beauty.

*What is to be done to a young Tree that has made but one Shoot, and that too at the End of the Stem.*

I. The first happens when a Tree has made but one Shoot, and that too arises from the extremity of the Stem, which is indeed one of the worst Cases that can happen; the best advice then is to cut it quite off, and I assure you (says the often quoted Author) the Tree will shoot out several good Branches; I have often experienc'd it. But then it must be also suppos'd that this Tree has not been assaulted by Worms, and that the Root be sound and good; otherwise, you ought to pull it up, and put another in its Place; but if this Branch has shot below the Top of the Stem where it was headed last Year, then cut the Stem to the Branch, and shorten the Branch itself to about four Eyes, and prop it up by a strait Stick, or nail it to the Wall directly perpendicular, in Order to make it grow strait: The *French* Gardeners advise to put some Mastich or soft Wax upon the Top of the Stem after it is cut, which does indeed look decent, but is of no real Use, except in those Trees that are tender and apt to bleed much.



II. If the Tree has produc'd two Branches on the same side, you must cut the uppermost to three or four Eyes, and for the other, you must cut it to the Thickness of a Crown-Piece, and this will produce two Fruit-Branches (says the Author of *The retired Gardener*;) though I am not directly in the Opinion of that Person, but rather advise the taking away that of the two which is too weak or too strong, and leaving that which is of a middling Size. If the uppermost be the largest or best siz'd, then preserve that; but if the lowermost, then take off the uppermost, and preserve that, and head the Stock close down to the said young Shoot, for as for Fruit-Bearing Branches, there is no Occasion for them, till the Year or two following.

III. When your Tree has produc'd many Branches, several whereof are ill situated, you must chuse three or four of those that are uppermost for the Figure of your Tree, because they are generally the best conditioned Shoots, and shorten them to three Eyes each, which must be so plac'd as to conduce to the Roundness of the Tree, and particularly that the Eyes be on the outside of the Branches, be they either for Wall or for Dwarfs, and not within the Tree, except in the

Buree

*How to  
prune a  
Tree that  
has made  
two shoots  
on the same  
side.*

*How to  
prune a  
Tree that  
has shot  
several  
Branches  
some regu-  
lar and  
others  
irregular.*



Buree Pear, and some other weak wooded Trees: As for other Branches whose Situation is irregular, and can't be brought to conduce any whit to the present Beauty of the Tree, they must be cut slope ways to the Thickness of a Crown-Piece, and the Bud so turn'd that he may another Year help to form a good Figure, and to give a good Shape to the Tree.

*How to  
prune*

*Trees that  
shoot some-  
what re-  
gular.*

Thus much of the Government of Fruit-Trees that shoot on one side or irregularly the first Year after heading, to which little need be added. As to the Pruning those that are regularly plac'd, the Judgment of the meanest and most unskilful, is sufficient to guide him in this Matter: If there be two of one side, and but one on the other, take off one of the two, and reduce the Head to as exact an Equality as you can though it is no Matter whether they are directly opposite to one another or no. And the Reason why I speak of this first Year's Pruning in more express Terms than any yet has done before me, and why I am more anxious for young Pruners that they take their first Step right, arises from a general Mistake committed by Gardeners at this Time; for that they with too much Indulgence, suffer the Fruit-Trees to shoot away at once and by suffering them to make  
long



long vigorous Shoots, commit an Error they can scarce ever retrieve; for the Sap being suffer'd to direct its Force upwards, and the Boughs of Course forming themselves in Obedience thereto, the Bottom of the Tree is left naked, and the Branches in a little Time grow so stiff, that they are by no Art and Means to be bent down again, so that besides the Absurdity of seeing a Tree naked at Bottom, a good Part of the Wall or Dwarf-Tree is lost; and in Peach-Trees the Loss is the greater, for that they never break or shoot out of Wood that is once three or four Years old; though indeed Plums and Pears will do well, but Apricocks and Cherries not so well.







## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Of the Method of Summer Pruning Peach, Apricocks, and Plum-Trees, after the second and third Year's Planting.*

TO the Methods laid down for Pruning of Fruit-Trees the first Year, I add from my own Experience and the Practice of the best of Gardeners, what follows of their Management the second and third Year, and so on (especially during their Vigour) to their old Age and Decay.

*Of Pinching or Nipping the second Summer.*

After the first Winter's Pruning is over (Exclusive of that of Planting and Heading) the next Care is Nipping or Pinching (which is already mention'd) some Time in *May*, of all Shoots that appear to be growing too Vigorous, and into too luxuriant Branches. You must then look carefully over your Trees, especially Peaches and Nectarines, and all other sorts of gross Shooting Fruit-Trees, and turning up the Leaves, pinch those that appear to be the strongest



strongest two, three, four or five Budds long, turning the upper Bud towards any Vacuity you can espy, as you do in other Pruning; and if it happens that there are two vigorous Shoots together, one ought to be prun'd or nipp'd to two or three Budds, and the other to four or five; that they may not shoot out all together on a Cluster. For although 'tis probable that this Sort of Nipping may make the Tree shoot out more Wood than can well be laid into the Wall the Winter following, yet Store is no Sore, and you may the Winter following, cut some of those Branches slope-ways, or to the Thickness of a Crown-Piece keeping that one Bud always in reserve to supply a Vacancy another Year, and this Nipping will doubtless furnish your Fruit-Tree with a sufficient, if not superabundant Quantity of Wood for the Winter's Pruning; much of which will (as yearly Experience tells us) be of the best Sort of Fruit-Branchees.

'Tis about this Time also, that all Budds and young Shoots should be rubb'd off, that shoot either directly out from, or directly into the Wall, or the out and inside of a Dwarf-Tree; lest the Sap which may be much better employ'd, spend itself in an useless Manner to no Purpose, whilst other Parts of the Tree are languishing and starving.

*Of rubbing  
off all su-  
perfluous  
Budds in  
April and  
May.*



*Of the  
Midsum-  
mer Prun-  
ing of two  
Years old  
Trees.*

The other necessary Summer Pruning is about *Midsummer*, and that is to cut away all Branches that have shot directly from the Stem of the Tree as is before taught, and nailing up only those that come easily to the Wall, pruning the Tree as near as you can in the Manner it ought to be done in the Winter; for though 'tis impossible to prune so well, as to have no Occasion of Pruning again in the Winter or Spring, yet by doing as much as can be in the Summer, the Work is cut much shorter in the Winter or Spring.

*Observa-  
tions and  
Cautions  
relating to  
the Sum-  
mer Prun-  
ing of  
Fruit-  
Trees.*

By observing diligently what Shoots have been made, and what has been the Effect of the Nipping recommended before, there will be found a great many Branches, sometimes three, four, or more, that have shot out towards the Extremity of the Branch you then nipp'd: Some well situated, others but indifferently, upon View of which, you may easily form your Judgment and Practice; but what I would more particularly recommend in this Paragraph, is the Nailing them in such a Manner, as that they may not be gall'd by the Lint, nor by the Bearing of the Bough against the Nails that are in the Wall, and to visit the Trees once a Week at least, to see if none of the vigorous Shoots are pinch'd by the Shreds being



being nail'd so close, as not to give Way when the Bough swells to it; since this is so great a Mishap, that I have seen one third Part of a Tree kill'd at a time, or canker'd to such a Degree, as not to recover it self again.

Finally, the best Way of fastening Trees to a Wall, is by little round wooden Peggs, made of the Heart of Oak, drove into the Wall between the Bricks, to which may be ty'd all the small Branches with the Juncus or small Rush that grows in watery Places, and all the great Boughs requiring more Strength, may with small Withies, made of Oziers or Basket Rods, be ty'd to large wooden Peggs, that are here and there interspers'd in the Wall where Occasion shall require. The Conveniencies of this Method will be found to be, that as soon as the Fruit Boughs swell out to the Extent of the Rush or Withy, that band will easily give Way, and not pinch or damage the Tree, and the Peggs of Wood also being round, will not gall or fret the young Branches as rusty Nails will with their square Edges.

This Method here recommended is not speculative only, but has been practis'd some Years in those noble and magnificent Gardens belonging to the Duke of Montague,

*The newest  
and best  
Method of  
fastening  
Trees to a  
Wall, &c.*

*The Method  
practis'd at the  
Duke of  
Montague's at  
Bowden.*



at *Bowden* in *Northamptonshire*, though not with wooden Peggs, this being what has been since try'd with Success; and this Method has this further to recommend it, that when the Peggs are once fix'd (which are much cheaper than Nails too) they need not be renewed for many Years; whereas Nails growing rusty canker the Tree, and by their being pull'd out, and drove often in, spoil the Wall to that Degree, that no Nail will stick in it. Moreover the Rushes are a much less Expence, as well as much less dangerous to the Tree than Shreds, as being less apt to harbour Insects and Vermin, and are above all, useful in Peach-Trees, which may by these Means be in an Instant of Time unlac'd from Top to Bottom, and have such a new Disposition given to them, as the natural Shape of the Trees require.

*The Sum  
and Sub-  
stance of  
Summer  
Pruning.*

What more remains to be said on this second Summer's Pruning of the Peach, Apricot, and Plum, is extracted out of my often quoted Author, and does I humbly conceive comprize all that can be said more on this Subject in five Articles; the Sense of which I have endeavoured to explain.

*Article 1.*

This Pruning must commence (says he) between the middle of *May* and the middle



dle of *June*, though by the Way, we never begin this second Pruning in *England* till about, or rather after *Midsummer*.

Only the Fruit-Branches in Case of necessity are to be cut off, together with such as are half dry'd; by Means of this Ease and Refreshment, the good Fruit-Branches will be the better fortified. *Art. II.*

We are to ease the Fruit-Branches when we see them over laden, and likewise shorten such as have not knit to assist them with more Sap for that Purpose. *Art. III.*

When a Tree has a great many Fruit, and but few Wood Branches, in that Case the largest Fruit Branches are to be prun'd, together with one Wood-Branch, which will make a Tree flourish the next Year. *Art. IV.*

We cut the Branches (says our Author) that are gumm'd, just below the Gum, and remove all that are dry and languishing; to which must be added also, all those Branches that are wounded or canker'd by Nails, or almost pinch'd off by strong Lifts or Shreds, which do an irreparable Damage to young vigorous Trees, those likewise must be pruned as above directed. *Art. V.*





## CHAP. XXXIV.

*Of the Winter Pruning of Peach, Apricot and Plum Trees, the second and third Year after Planting, &c.*

*Concern-  
ing Winter  
Pruning  
the second  
Year, &c.*

**F**RUIT-TREES that have been carefully prun'd in the Summer, require much the less Pruning in the Winter (as has been before intimated;) but, however, the Covering of the Leaves and the Multiplicity of Branches in a young Tree are such, that no Pruner can possibly determine in the Summer what Shape to give his Tree, neither can he so well distinguish bearing Branches from Branches of Wood, which are proper to be shortened, which left uncut, or which to be entirely cut away: This must be left to the Winter's Pruning, in the directing of which I may possibly lay down some useful Rules.

*A general  
View of  
Pruning  
the second  
Year after  
Planting.*

When a Gentleman or Gardener is about to prune, it should be consider'd, that the Art and Business of Pruning consists chiefly in three Things. *First*, the Preservation of



of the Fruit Branches, at least such a Quantity as is necessary for that Purpose, not overcharging the Tree, which may be hurtful.

*Secondly*, The Pruner ought to cast in his Mind how to form the Beauty of his Tree, by preserving so many of the Wood Branches as will fill in between those that were left for Fruit.

And *thirdly*, the cutting off many of the Strongest sloopwise, or to the Thickness of a Crown Peice close to the old Stock, this being the Way to lay in a Stock of Wood for a Year or two to come. A Man that has this Forecast will never want a Sufficiency of good Wood in Trees, tolerably vigorous and well cultivated, as is before directed.

When you meet then with three Branches that are all shot from a Branch of the last Year, preserve one of them for Fruit, by leaving it eight, nine or ten Buds long, according to its Strength. If the Next be too short for such Management, make it a Wood Branch by shortening him to three or four Buds, and cut the last, which ought to be strongest of all slooping, (if it appears to be a coming out askew, or not pliable to the Wall) and that will bring it to its Duty: But this Method of cutting

*Particular  
Directions  
concerning  
Winter  
Pruning  
of Peaches,  
&c.*



ting slope-wise shall be explain'd more at the latter End of this Book. This slope Cut, or cutting to the Thickness of a Crown Peice will preserve a Bud, which will another Year form a most lovely Shoot out of that Eye that is thereby preserv'd, which Shoot will succeed the two Branches left for Wood and for Fruit as before directed: And if there be more than three Branches, leave the rest for Fruit. Thus has the cautious Pruner extended his View for two Years to come, considering how and in what Manner he is to shape his Tree, both for well-bearing at present, and for a Succession of Wood for the Time to come.

*The contrary Method produces the contrary Effect.*

On the contrary, those that prune by Rote and without any Consideration at all, very often, if not always, prune and nail up three, four or five Shoots more or less, all of a Length, perhaps a Foot or more, which being most of them Fruit Branches, do indeed load the Tree that Year with Fruit; but yet to the Hurt, if not the entire Destruction of the Tree the next Year; but if they don't happen to be Fruit Branches, but Branches for Wood, they then being pretty strong shoot out such a Crowd of young Wood the next Year, that it is impossible to know what to do with it. And as all Trees do by Nature shoot upwards,



wards, this Method makes them still advance faster and faster, and leaves the Tree entirely naked at Bottom, there being no Succession of young Wood preserv'd underneath to fill up in Case the old dies, which it does more or less every Year.

These being the general Observations made on the Errors committed in Pruning of Peach-Trees, &c. till the Tree has reach'd the Top of the Wall, the Vigour of it spent, and the Tree quite spoil'd: Let me once more recommend Nipping in the Summer, Pruning slope-wise and to the Thickness of a Crown Peice in the Winter, as also the having a most extraordinary Regard to the Succession of young Wood in your Fruit-Trees, as the only Method of answering the true Ends of Pruning. And yet these Things are more particularly required in the old Age and Decay of a Tree, it requiring so much the greater Care and Circumspection to keep a Fruit-Tree full, by how much the older it is. Come we now to explain some Particulars more in the Conduct of Pruning, which 'tis hop'd will make this Art as compleat as possible.

In the Account given of Nurseries there will be found the Reasons why Peaches, and Pears are sometimes grafted, the one

*The asore-  
mention'd  
Observa-  
tions use-  
ful even to  
the old Age  
and Decay  
of a Tree.*

*The Rea-  
sons why  
Peach-  
Trees on  
on Almond*



*and Peach  
Stocks, and  
Pears on  
Quince  
should be  
pruned  
shorter  
than if  
they were  
on a Free-  
Stock,*

on Almond, or Peach, and the other on Quince-Stocks, which, when planted out, require a shorter Pruning, than if they were on Free-Stocks, which are apt to shoot out more Wood than Fruit-Bran-ches; whereas on the contrary, Almond and Quince Stocks throw out more Bearing than Wood-Bran-ches, upon which Account the former are prun'd short, that the Tree may be furnished with more Wood-Bran-ches, and the latter longer, that it may have more Fruit-Bran-ches; and this short Pruning consists (as has been in one of the last Pages intimated) in cutting the Bearing-Bran-ches to two or three Eyes, thereby converting them into Wood-Bran-ches, and on the other Hand, I mean on Free-Stocks, the leaving some of the Bran-ches long, disposes them the better for the Bearing of Fruit.

*The Differ-  
ence of  
Pruning  
weak Trees  
and strong.*

It is also requisite that the Pruner should be acquainted, that though he should find some of his Trees to shoot weak, and others strong, from their different Natures, and not on Account of the different Stocks just mentioned, yet the same Way of Reasoning and Method of Practice ought to take Place; cutting the strong and vigorous to six, eight, or ten Budds in Length, but the weak to two, three, or four, accord-  
ing



ing as the Bough best allows, especially where you prune (as I think generally People should) for a regular Succession, particularly in weak Trees you are to expect no Fruit but from those Branches that are middle siz'd: You must then retrench those that are so small as to be incapable of performing that Office; on the contrary, vigorous Trees require a long Pruning, and this is by Monsieur *de la Quintinie* call'd charging or commanding Wood-Branches to bear, and Bearing-Branches to become Wood.

The *French* Authors (particularly the Author of *The Retired Gardener*) assure us, that there are Methods of Pruning the Head of a Tree so as to make it bear, especially when young, without any other Assistance or Correction; such Trees (say they) that produce Wood-Branches only, ought to have a Pruning (as before mention'd) of ten or twelve Inches long or longer, which is to be done in *March*; the false Wood and unnecessary Branches (on such a Tree) ought to be continued upon it till the Year following, and in that Time they will so moderate the Luxury of the Tree, by sucking up the greatest Part of the Sap, that the Remainder will unavoidably produce Fruit-Branches. As to the first

*French  
Methods  
of making  
a young  
Tree that  
produces  
Wood-  
Branches  
only, to  
bear Fruit.*



first which relates to long Pruning, I have already given my Opinion of it; and for the latter, I mean that of leaving false Wood and unnecessary Branches, that will, I fear, create such a Disorder and Confusion in the Shape of the Tree, as will not without much Difficulty be got over, and the Remedy appears to be worse than the Disease: I therefore refer the Practice of the Reader, to the Method I take of redressing this Evil at the Roots, the Source and Spring from whence it proceeds, as it is delivered in another Chapter.

*The Conclusion of Pruning.*

What remains to be said of the Winter Pruning the second and third Years, &c. may be included in the following Articles, which will help to explain what is more slightly touch'd upon in the foregoing Pages, especially as it relates to Peach and other Wall Trees; what has been wrote before, belonging both to Dwarf and Wall-Trees indifferently.

*Art. I.*

The first Article is to untie all the Branches upon the Wall or Treillage (which is easily performed in the Method before proposed of fastening them by Rushes and small Withies, and by Nails or wooden Peggs) and then you may clearly see how to discharge all the dead and useless Branches, leaving none to grow, but such as will produce



produce Wood or Fruit; the Fruit-Bran-  
ches having very full or double Budds, are  
easily distinguish'd from those that are for  
Wood, which have only single Budds.

The Wood-Bran-<sup>Art. II.</sup>ches are generally prun'd  
to four or five Eyes, and sometimes to two  
or three, as the Vigour of the Tree in ge-  
neral, or the Strength of the Branch in  
particular requires; and the Bearing-Bran-  
ches to six, seven, eight, nine or ten Budds,  
leaving or giving it no greater Length than  
is consistent with its Strength in the Pro-  
duction of Fruit, or in plainer Words, no  
more than you judge each Branch will be  
able to bear, which may be discover'd by  
the Quantity of Blossoms to be seen on the  
Branch at Pruning, and by the Strength of  
the Branch for the Performance of its Of-  
fice. This indeed is opponent to a Method  
us'd by too many Gardeners, who never  
shorten their Fruit-Bran-ches be they either  
strong or weak, provided the Shape of their  
Tree does not require it, which is certainly  
wrong.

The third Article is, when a Peach-<sup>Art. III.</sup>  
Tree happens to want Wood-Bran-ches on  
one Side equal to what there are on the  
other, then the Gardener ought to prune  
the largest Fruit-Bran-ches short, to con-  
vert



vert them into Branches of Wood, and preserve the Beauty of his Tree; the Neglect of which as it is of pernicious Consequence, so it is one of the commonest Errors in Pruning.

*Art. IV.*

When we observe a luxuriant Branch in a Peach-Tree and no good Wood near it, we preserve the luxuriant Branch (says the Author of *The Retir'd Gardener*) to ten or twelve Inches long; but with Submission, I rather advise five or six Inches for Reasons before alledg'd, in as much as the Shoots in the former Method will come out at the Extent, and advance the Tree too fast, though it is agree'd (with him) that a small Branch may be left at the Extremity of the Pruning, which will attract the Sap, and help the Bough to produce good Branches both for Fruit and Wood.

*Art. V.*

When a Peach-Tree ceases to put forth new Branches in light Grounds, it ought to be pluck'd up as soon as the Fruit is gathered, if it has not given some vigorous Shoots at Bottom, which may serve to supply the Defects of the Rest; in which Case, the Tree ought to be headed down to the Place where those new Shoots sprouted out, and to shorten them, as the Author of *The Retired Gardener* tells us, to a good Foot



Foot in Length, though I advise eight or nine Inches, and that for the Reasons before recited.

They are also blameable who prune their Wood-Bran-*Art. VI.*  
ches too long, viz. to a Foot and half or two Foot, and perhaps all of one Length; by which Means the Tree is nothing but long Ribbs, without any Bearing Wood on it, and to compleat their Ignorance, place or nail those collateral or side Branches that have shot since the foregoing *Midsummer*: For though this Method (bad as it is) does make the Tree look extreamly handsome and full to an injudicious Eye; yet it entails such a Misfortune on it as can scarce ever after be recovered.

And last of all, the attempting to prune and nail Trees into the exact Shape of a Fan (as is in some Measure hinted at in the foregoing Article) is as plausible an Error as any yet mentioned, but as this is, I think elsewhere enlarged upon, I need not repeat it; but shall with humble Submission to the Curious say (that notwithstanding, for the Sake of those whose Capacities and Inclinations require we should be very particular in giving our Instructions as to Pruning) there is little more in it than  
7 that



that we should cut some Branches longer and some shorter, according as their Situation or Strength requires, after that the Tree is unnailed, and all the luxuriant, false, and irregular Wood is cut out and expell'd.







CHAP. XXXVII.

*Of the Strengthening weak Trees, and  
Correcting those that are over-luxuriant.*

THE Weakness of Fruit-Trees pro-<sup>Of Weak</sup>  
ceeding from the Roots, the Gar-<sup>Trees, the</sup>  
dener should at *Michaelmas* take such a<sup>Method to</sup>  
Tree entirely up; and taking away the  
Mould two or three Foot wide, and a Foot  
or two deep, fill it up with the best un-  
try'd Earth that can be got; let the Earth  
be such as has lain fallow all the Summer,  
and well sweeten'd; for it is much, but the  
Sowerness and Badness of the Earth has  
been the Occasion of the Weakness of the  
Tree; and if there be any Roots that are  
decay'd, cut them quite away: This done  
and the Earth fill'd into the Roots, lay at  
the Top of the Ground a superficial Co-  
vering of Sea Sand or Coal-Ashes, Mould,  
Horse or Cow-dung mix'd, and in all dry  
Weather the succeeding Summer, let the  
Tree be well watered, and that will cause  
the Salts of the Earth to descend down, and  
T re-in-



re-invigorate the Decaying Tree: Others prescribe the Blood of Animals, the Shavings of Horns, and indeed any Thing that contains that saline Matter, so useful in the vegetable Kingdom.

*A Method  
us'd in  
Spain for  
the Reo-  
very of  
Peach-  
Trees.*

A Gentleman of great Curiosity, and who by the late Wars, has had Occasion to be much abroad, gives Account, that when any of their Orange Trees are languishing or in Decay, they kill any Dog they can see, and by throwing him at the Root of their sick Tree, recover it again: And this I mention for the Curious to try on Fruit-Trees, not having had Time to make any Experiment of it since I receiv'd the Account. However, notwithstanding this Advice, if the Tree is much blighted, or the Roots canker-eaten or rotten, 'tis most advisable to pull it up and put in a new one, because 'tis rarely seen that ever a Fruit-Tree recovers again, it being of a much tenderer Nature than Greens generally are.

Thus far in general as to the helping weak Trees by the Application of Compost, &c. But there are particular Cases wherein the Knife is equally concern'd, and that is, as has already been mention'd, when Fruit-Trees that are planted in hearty Soils cease to put forth Wood-Branches,  
those



those Trees are not to be pluck'd up, but to be cut down or headed to eight or ten Inches in Stem in *November* or *December*. *I have, says The retired Gardener, met with some, that have after that Operation recover'd themselves and grown as it were young again;* but then this must be done to Fruit on Free-Stocks, and not to Peaches on Almond, or Pears on Quince-Stocks for the Reasons before mentioned.

The over Luxuriancy, and consequently the Barrenness of Fruit-Trees, is often as great an Evil as Poverty: To remedy which there have been various Methods prescrib'd by different Authors, which I shall comprize in as short a Method as I can, and then lay down one that I have practis'd with great Success.

Apricock or Plum and Pear-Trees on Free-Stocks will bear Heading down, if not too old or decay'd, and make entire new Trees again. To this Purpose the Gardener may cut them down within a Foot of the Fork or Principal of Life, (from whence as from a Fountain all the other Branches spring out and receive their Sustenance) and then take out whatever he can of the worn-out exhausted Mould, and put in that which is rich and hearty, this being the

*Of the Management of over luxuriant Fruit Trees.*

*Heading weak Apricock and Plum-Trees, &c. will recover them.*



Time for the Application of Cordial and Restorative Medicines.

*How to  
restore a  
Tree that  
is decaying  
on one side  
and vigo-  
rous on the  
other.*

When a Tree is decay'd on one side and vigorous on the other, (as it often happens) the Gardener must then go to the Bottom and Cause of the Disease which lies in the Roots, for as there is a Correspondence and Continuity of Parts quite through the Tree, it may not without Reason be suppos'd, that when one side of the Top of a Tree is languishing or dead, the Roots on that side are in decay likewise, at least there will be found some that are, whether the Situation be regular or no: In the Ordering of this Tree, when the Roots are open'd, all the bad ones are to be cut out, and the whole Form and Shape of the Roots must be reduc'd to that Equality as the Head is. The Author of *The retired Gardener* directs, that we should leave the Branches on the weak side short, and those on the strong side long; but with submission, I would advise the entire Expulsion of all the vigorous and strong Branches on the best side, reducing the Head of the Tree as near to an Equality as possible; for if the Gardener should leave those Branches on the best side, the Torrent of the Sap would undoubtedly take the same Course as usual, no long Pruning being sufficient to check



check its Passage, and then the Tree will be in as bad a Condition as before; but if that great Wood be cut out, and the Roots trimm'd in Proportion, then the Sap will diffuse it self equally, and consequently the Tree will grow more regular than before; and this is set down, not from Reason only, but also from Experience.

If this Misfortune happens by Blights (as it often does) which not only destroys the Fruit, but also whole Branches of a Tree at a Time, there is no Remedy but cutting it close and equal on each side as before, encouraging the weak, and discouraging the strong Side, till both Sides are arrived to an Equality of Strength and Vigour; and you are likewise to observe what Kinds are most subject to Blights, since some mislike one Soil and some another: Thus the Mignon, otherwise one of the best Peaches we have in *England*, will by no Means bear a heavy Soil, nor the Admirable one that is over light, and when any of those Trees are naturally weak, then they are attack'd by every Blight that happens.

All that can be added on this Subject, *A Remedy for Trees that are sickly and bear yellow Leaves.* is to help those Tree that are sickly and bear yellow Leaves, and, which is generally concomitant, Fruit of an insipid Taste: Since this



this mostly proceeds from Trees that are planted too deep and on a Clay, the Tree should in the first Place be rais'd if young, but if too old, great care should be taken to make Drains, to carry off the stagnated Water which is the Occasion of this Sickness. A fresh Application of sweetned Virgin Earth put down to the Roots, and if the Soil be Clay, an additional Supply of Coal-Ashes or Sea-Sand at the Top; to which should be added rich Waterings with the Blood of Animals, or that wherein is steep'd Sheep or Deer's Dung, &c.

*Several  
Methods  
for re-  
trenching  
the super-  
fluity of  
Sap in  
Fruit-  
Trees, and  
disposing  
them to  
bear.*

Though it may seem an unaccountable Thing, that any Tree can be planted too well or in too good Ground, yet daily Experience in Fruit-Trees shews it may be, and I must own that I have been a Practitioner long enough to see one of the finest Plantations of Fruit that ever was in *England* in Decay, from this one Piece of Indulgence and over Care, I mean the Making the Borders so rich, and consequently the Tree so luxuriant, that they could not by any Methods then known be kept under. To remedy this Luxuriancy, several Methods have been propos'd. Some (says *The Retired Gardener*) are besotted to their old Ways, that they think if a Hole be made through the Stem, and a  
Peg



Peg of dry Oak put therein, that this will restrain the over abundance of the Sap, and make it bear; but this Method (as slight as that Author makes of it) I have seen try'd with very good Success, in the Gardens of Mr. *Hudson*, an eminent Merchant living at *Sunbury*, near *Hampton Court* in *Middlesex*; but those Pegs were drove in when the Trees were young, *viz.* about three or four Years growth, for it is ten or twelve Years ago since I saw them.

Others there are (says that Author) who are of the same Opinion, and say that one of the Roots should be split and a Stone clos'd in it, and this will have the same Effect with the oaken Peg. Others have Recourse to the Decrease of the Moon to prune in: And the Editors of that Author in *English*, write of a Gentleman that had twelve Dwarf Pears, that after eight or nine Years Planting, had not bore any Fruit; from one half he took off the Bark six Inches broad, and half round the Girth of each Tree, and from the other six, the six Inches quite round, which had the Effect following, *viz.* that the six that were bark'd round died quite, or were languishing, but the other six were in a thriving Condition and bore Fruit; however this is far from being always true.

*Several  
other Me-  
thods.*



*Monsieur  
De la  
Quinti-  
tine's Me-  
thod the  
best.*

But Monsieur *De la Quintinie* tells us, that he was forced to go to the very Foundation of this Matter, even to the Retrenchment of one or two of the largest Roots; and upon Tryal, he found the Expedient infallible, though the Trees were old: And this has led me to the following Practice, which will appear to have much greater Probability of Success (as indeed it has had with me) than any of the Methods yet prescrib'd.

*A Method  
deduc'd  
there-  
from.*

When it is consider'd therefore, that 'tis through those large Canals or great Roots, that the Sap passes in such great Abundance; and that that Sap is crude and undigested by that precipitate Hurry it makes through those large Ducts; whereas it is seen, that the smaller the Boughs of the Trees are, the narrower and more contracted are those Passages, through which the Sap goes, and consequently the more refin'd it is in its long Sublimation and Ascent, the sooner and better it is fitted for the Production of Fruit. These Considerations put together are a sufficient Demonstration, that Barrenness proceeds from too great an Affluence of Sap through those large Roots, and that therefore those Roots ought to be taken off; yet because I have found by Experience, that there is some Danger in  
the



the practising this upon old Trees, I thought it might not be an unuseful Tryal to begin first on young ones, even by taking them clear up once in two or three Years, and cutting away all the great Roots. This would effectually do what I desir'd, and it has answer'd accordingly, having always in View that Precept of the ever memorable *Virgil, In teneris assuescere multum est.*

This likewise is agreeable with what has been taught as to the Head; that is, either expelling those great Branches quite out, or by dividing them into many, by Pruning, Nipping, &c.

Besides the Advantage before mentioned, *Many Advantages accruing to the Tree by this Method.* there are many others that accrue to us; as first, that you may thereby with Ease renew the exhausted Earth wherein the Tree stands; secondly, thereby the Tree may be remov'd to another Exposition, in Case the Place where it was first planted does not happen to suit it, or in Case the Owner has a Mind to alter his Gardens and make new Walls. And though it may be said that Fruit-Trees are often seen to be mov'd with Success without all this Trouble, I answer that I have indeed seen it done too; but when Trees come to be old there is Danger in doing it, though by constant Use they may be mov'd at seven,



ven, eight, nine, ten or eleven Foot high, with all the Safety imaginable.

*Another  
Method of  
making  
Dwarf-  
Fruit bear.*

I have also try'd another Method to dispose Dwarf Fruit-Trees to bear, that have not bore many Years; and though it has some Alliance to the foregoing Experiment, yet it may not, I presume, be impertinent to mention it in this Place, because when Wall-Trees are unnail'd from the Wall, it may be practis'd on them as well as Dwarf-Trees. When it is observ'd then that Fruit-Trees have stood some Years and not bore Fruit at all, or at least but a little, and that the Trees look healthy and vigorous as such Trees generally do; open the Tree at the Root as in the foregoing Experiment, and having cut off three or four of the largest Roots, take a good strong Cart-Rope or other Cordage, and putting a large Truss of Hay round the Bottom of the Tree, tying the Rope fast round it, and setting a Man at each End of the Rope, let them pull so hard as to sway the Tree as it were out of the Ground, then moving the Tye of the Rope to another Quarter, do the same as was done before: By which Means all the Roots of the Tree will be broke and loosen'd in the Earth, and thereby incapacitated to send up those large Quantities of Sap it was



was wont to do, and the Tree itself will be put upon getting new and fresh Fibres, which Experience has taught, will dispose the Tree to bear much better than before.

The Reasons that prompted me on to this Experiment, were Observations made at several Times, how well all Orchard-Trees have bore after high Winds, and such as have, as it were, been levell'd quite to the Ground, yet have always the next Year been observ'd to bear in a wonderful Manner: From whence I conclude, that the backward Disposition of Dwarf-Trees to bear, might proceed from the too great Stability in the Soil wherein they were planted; there not being either Height or Weight enough in the Head for the Wind so much as to give the Tree the least Motion imaginable.

*The Reason that induc'd the Author to this Experiment.*







## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*Of the several Methods for Preserving  
Fruit-Trees from Blights, &c.*

**N**OTWITHSTANDING all the Care and Pains the laborious and diligent Planter and Pruner is at, in the regular and well Ordering of their Fruit-Trees, it too often happens, that their Plants are infested with Blights, Caterpillars, Canker and many other Accidents that awaken the serious *Virtuoso's* to a diligent Enquiry after Methods to be taken to cure, or at least to help these Misfortunes. For though generally speaking it were better to pluck up Trees so infested and to plant others in their Room; yet lest any Author writing on this Subject should be thought to be singular in differing from those that have gone before, it will not be improper in this Chapter to trace these Maladies as far as may be, and to set down such Rules for the Cure of them, as the Practice and Experience of foregoing Authors, as well as those



those of a more modern Date have favoured the World withal.

The Nature and Causes of the Misfortunes of all Sorts of Fruit-Trees generally proceed either from Pestilential Air in high Situations, or from pernicious Vapours which arise out of the Earth in the Night. In those Situations which are low, which producing a Kind of a corrosive, nipping Vapour or Dew, is drawn up out of the Earth, and lodging on the tender opening Budds infects them with its Acrimony, and also by a Kind of a Glutinous Quality, stops the Passage of the nutritive Sap to such a Degree, that, notwithstanding the Rising of the Sun to the Assistance of Nature yet all her Operations are stopt, whereupon the Leaves begin to fade and wither, and the Blossoms and Fruit receive a very great Prejudice; and this happens in the Spring, at which Time the Earth begins to open the Sap of the Tree to be in Action, and the Tree itself naked, and destitute of Leaves to cover the Blossoms and young Fruit: And this generally is called a Mildew.

*An En-  
quiry into  
the Nature  
and Cause  
of Mil-  
dews,  
Blights,  
&c.*

A second Misfortune attending, though something of the same Nature as the former, is also caused by a too great Quantity of Moisture, which either arises from the Ground,



Ground, or falls down in thick Dews or Foggs, which if they remain long, dilate and enlarge the Fibres of the Leaves, and the yet teeming Budds, and when the Sun shines hot upon them though the Acrimony or Sharpness of the Juice is not so great as in the former, yet it binds them so, that the nutritive Juice cannot act as it ought, and then the Leaves begin to wither and decay, to the very great Damage of the Tree; and this may not improperly be called a Scorching of the Tree.

A third Misfortune happening to Fruit-Trees of the same Nature, and from almost the same Causes as the former, are the Blasting of the Budds and young Shoots; for the Leaves and Blossoms being wet, the Moisture (for want of a Strength of Sun to dissipate it) is condensed, and the Budds seem to be iced or candied over, by which the Pores are closed up, and the vital Juices are suffocated.

And when the Sun breaks suddenly out, the Juices having got strong Possession of the Shoots and Budds, &c. they grow crumpled, and turn yellow; from whence proceed those Tumors, like Warts, which when they begin to rot, are full of Dirtiness and Maggots; and this happens often



ten in the Month of *May*, when the Nights are as yet very long, and the Mornings frosty, and is one of the greatest Misfortunes of our Climate, there being no Remedy but the sprinkling the Boughs with Water-Pot having a Rose to it, with warm Water, just as the Sun is Rising to the Assistance, &c.

There are other Misfortunes which attend Fruit-Trees, which proceed from too high a Situation, where by its Height the Air itself is often pestilential, and the Trees which grow thereon are subject to Blights thereby, as those before mention'd were by the Lowness of their Situation; for the Blightingness of the Air often proceeds from the Sterility of the Ground, or its Vicinity to Moors, Heaths and the like.

And this is likewise very fatal to Fruit-Trees, insomuch as whole Boughs are often seen cut off at once, though perhaps the other part of the Tree remains whole and sound, which is an Argument that those blighty Airs rise, and by Elasticity are driven in Columns against Fruit-Trees: But whether Horizontally or downwards is as yet something uncertain, though it seems to be the latter, because Horizontal Shelters, if carefully and judiciously apply'd, do certainly some good to Trees. And I have



have known in many Places where a thatch Covering, or a Tyle one has preserved Fruits from Blights many Years.

What is to be deplored likewise in these pestilent Situations, is, that the Fruit, though it looks fair, and appears to grow well, yet being as it were poisoned in its Infancy is never well tasted or good; like a large overgrown unhealthy Boy, who seems to grow well, though short liv'd and in a corrupted State.

But there is another great Misfortune which attends Fruit-Trees, and which has not that I know of, been toucht upon by any Author, and that is a Distemper which proceeds from small Vermin, which lying at the Root of a Tree breed there; and by their *Terebra*, as Mr. *Hooke* calls it (which is a long Spear which they pierce into the Bark of the Tree) diffuse their Poison there, which passing up amongst the other Juices of the Tree contaminates them, and by Degrees not only hurts the Leaves, Flowers and Fruit, but spoils the whole Tree in such a Manner, that a Gentleman of my Acquaintance could never make his Trees flourish, 'till he every Winter ablaqueated or laid open their Roots. But of this I have, I think, said more in another Place.

*Philo.*



*Philostratus, Columella*, and many others amongst the antient Writers on Husbandry have told us, that if the Gardener encompasses the Alleys of his Garden with the Skin of a Sea Calf, or else that of the Beast Hyæna or the Crocodile, if he plants round his Garden the white Vine, or hang an Owl therein with his Wings expanded, it will prevent the Blight: And *Archibius* is said to have wrote to *Antiochus* King of *Syria*, that if you bury a speckled Toad inclos'd in an earthen Pot in the middle of your Garden, the same will be defended from all hurtful Weather and Tempests. However, not to take up too much Time in the Repetition of these very weak Conceptions of the Antients, *Diophanes*, and after him *Coronarius* in his Rules concerning Husbandry, directs (and that with much more Probability of Success than any of the former) that the Gardener gather together all the Weeds, Sticks, and other Trumpery he can get, and then set them on fire in several Parts of the Garden, but especially in that Part of it through which the Wind bloweth, that the Smoak may be carried and dispers'd all over the Garden amongst the Fruit-Trees; thus will the noisome Air be refin'd, and all Blights prevented.

*The weak  
Opinions  
of the an-  
tients in  
preventing  
Blight.*

U

But



But others there are of a later date, that advise the putting of long Straw or Dung into a Wheelbarrow, and putting as much Fire thereto as will make a Smother; let this Barrow or Barrows be wheel'd round the Walls, by the Fume whereof they assure us all Blights will be prevented from doing any Damage. And it must be own'd that those Kinds of Fumigations, if the Gardener could be always aware what Weather would happen, and had not too much Business on his Hands, might do great Service; but as it will be an Extraordinary deal of Care and Pains for a Gardener to be thus always upon his Guard; and as it is morally impossible it should be done in large Plantations, let us have recourse to what our more modern Authors and Practitioners have said on this Subject.

The Retir'd Gardener's Method.

The Author of *The Retir'd Gardener* advises, that in order to preserve your Fruit Trees in the Spring from Frosts and Blights, that there be Umbrellas made of Pease-Haulm, &c. fasten'd to the Trellis whereon your Fruit-Trees are fastened; but 'tis plain this Method can be of little Use in *England* where we have few or no Trellises of Wood against our Walls as they have in *France*.

Our



Our *English* Gardeners have therefore made use of Bals Matts, fastening them to the Walls with Iron Hooks and Nails; but this Method is likewise attended with some Inconveniency; for the Matts being pretty close wove together, there is not that necessary room for the Air to perspire as it ought to do, and consequently the Boughs Leaves and Branches of the Tree are drawn weak and pale, unless duly attended and taken on and off, which in a multiplicity of Business it is not easy to do.

*The common Method in England.*

A Gentleman at *Camberwell* has for several Years cut oak Boughs sometime before the Leaves fall off which drying on, he preserves the Boughs all the Winter, and in the Spring when his Peaches are naked of Leaves he sticks these Oak Boughs with their Leaves on, which making a kind of Natural Cover over the as yet naked Flowers and Budds preserves them and this is indeed the least Trouble of any Method.

Mr *Laurence's* Contrivance of horizontal Shelters has indeed amus'd the World pretty much, since that small Treatise of Gardening and managing of Fruit-Trees has been publish'd. However, I have seen a Letter under that Reverend Gentleman's own Hand in answer to some Queries sent

*Concerning horizontal Shelters.*



to him by an ingenious Lady, (who much doubted the Practice of it) wherein he told her, the Method was certainly right and practicable; but that he rather upon further Trials and Experience advis'd his Friends to put pieces of Wood in their Walls, and lay Boards thereon at such times as the Tree required it. This Method shall then be set down amongst the number of the *cheapest, best, and most rational* yet thought of. And I hope it will not be thought *nefas inventis addere*.

*The best  
Method of  
preserving  
Trees from  
Blighting,  
&c.*

When you build your Garden-Walls, you are then to put Brackets of Wood about one Foot long, and two and a half or three Inches square at every nine or ten Foot distance, being the length of a common Deal-Board. Let this Bracket be cut out of good Quarter Stuff, and a club End to it to work into the Wall as large as a Brick, and about the same length; this will hold it fast in the Wall: At the farther end of this Bracket let there be a Notch, or you may drive a strong Nail, which shall stop the Deal-Board from sliding off: For I should have said, that this Bracket must and ought to be a little sloping, for that when the Board is on, it may hang over like a Pent-House. The first Row of Brackets should be put in about three Foot from the Ground  
and



and so on at every two or three Foot as the Wall advances, let there be put in those Brackets. During the time that the Trees are in Bloom, and till the Fruit is as big as a very large Pea, the Boards should be continued on, only in some very fine Days: For (as is elsewhere observ'd) there is as much Danger of Fruit during the Time it is setting or newly set, as when it is in Bloom, caus'd by those violent and sudden Alterations of Heat and Cold that is the natural Misfortune of our Climate. Other Countries much nearer the Line than we are, have indeed much colder and keener Weather, but then it is more regular, and not so subject to violent Changes as ours is. I think little more is requir'd to be said on this Matter, the daily Experience of every Practitioner will more fully inform him of the properest Method to use these Shelters than I can do it in many Words; only thus much I thought necessary to set down by way of Enlargement, and the better to explain Mr. *Laurence's* Second Thoughts, that I may thereby recommend this Method as the most useful and the least expensive that has been yet invented for more common Practice. But I add in this second Edition that there are, that object against the lower Bores before mentioned,

U 3



tioned, that they don't shut close, and that there is Danger of their Bruising the Boughs of the Trees, but to prevent this I nail broad Lifts on the Back of those Bores, which ply to the Wall without hurting the Tree, and besides if the Top is close, so as to prevent the Rains from getting between that and the Wall, it is sufficient.

To what has been set down in the first Edition of this Treatise, I add, that you make small Augur or large Gimlot Holes at about five or six Inches distance, on the Edge of the Bores before mentioned, into which you may stick oaken Boughs cut whilst they are green, and the Leaves dry'd on; and being stuck into these Holes will make a perfect Screen before your Fruit-Tree, and will, nevertheless admit of a due Perspiration of Air for the Flowers, Fruit, and Leaves that are now suppos'd to be advancing, and be a kind of an artificial Guard to the whole Tree. I have seen the same Method of Boughs practised, by sticking them amongst the Boughs of the Tree, but then there was Danger in sticking in, and pulling them out again.

I shall conclude this Head with another Method which has been practised in the Gardens of the Right Honourable *John Smith* Esq; one of the Tellers of his Majesty's



jefty's Exchequer, these fifteen or sixteen Years with great Success, having indeed never miss'd in all that Time.

This Cover or Pent-House practised so long by the Honourable *John Smith* Esq; lately deceas'd, and with so great Success, is no other than a Flake or Hurdle made of Rods cut out of Hedge-Wood about nine Foot long and three Foot wide, and after that thatch'd, yet not so thick as Thatch on Houses is, but so as that the Air may in some Measure perspire through, since a small Admission of it is not only convenient, but requisite to keep the Branches of the Tree from being drawn too weak.

One of these Covers are generally enough for a Tree, and are to be accompanied with two wooden Forks like those that Hedgers and Countrey Labourers generally carry their Burthens or Faggots home with, and so long as that the Foot of them may rest against the Edge of the Grass adjoining to the Water-Table to keep it from slipping, hanging the Hurdle or Cover on at the Top. Now as it is hard to find any of those Forked Stakes strait, the Fork should be left on the Inside opposite to the Bend, that the Hurdle or Cover may rest with more Certainty on the Top of it, which it does by that natural Pliant-



ness or Bending that is in the Fork, and makes it less moveable by the Winds. The Description of this cheap Shelter being done, it is now that I must necessarily observe, that these Shelters are taken on and off at Pleasure during all frosty Nights and blighting Winds, and all other Weather where there is any Appearance of Danger, always taking them away in fine Sun-shiny Weather and Spring Showers.

It may indeed be thought a great deal of Trouble, to be continually upon the Guard against such an uncertain Enemy, but the Covers being always ready on the Top of the Fork before mentioned, two Men will with great Ease and Pleasure cover forty or fifty Trees in about half an Hour, which is more than is required in any common, or rather private Plantation, Men generally covering none but Peaches, Nectarines, and the like.

The next Method of securing of Fruit, I shall mention, is that practis'd at *Buckingham-House*, in a Garden by the Road, as you go to *Chelsea*, the Draft of which I shall annex to the End of this Edition; which being made with Bricks, projecting three or four Inches in the Form of a Lozenge, secures the Tree from ascending, descending, or any Blasts which  
come



come sideways, and can be hurt by nothing but those blighty pernicious Winds, which come direct: By which Means your Trees escape almost all that Variety of Winds and Dews which hurt Trees; an Affair of this Kind I once saw at a Place near *Uxbridge*, where in a square Hole, no bigger than a Cupboard, there was always Fruit, though there was none in any other part of the Tree. And Mr. *Welstead* the present Gardener at *Buckingham-House* tells me, he has never fail'd of Fruit this four or five Years by that Method.

It is Matter of some Observation at first View, how it comes to pass, that so slight a Pent-House, projecting over no more than it does, should defend that under Part of the Tree from this Misfortune. But certain it is, that what we call Blights, is little more than wet falling on the Flowers, Leaves, small Fruit, &c. and after that by the natural Coldness of the Air in our Climate condensing itself to such a Degree, that upon its first Relaxation by the Sun and Air, that tender Frame is dissolv'd and spoil'd; so that these Pent-Houses keeping off the cold Rains and Dews, prevent the greatest, if not the only Source from whence this Evil proceeds: But if the Wall be nine or ten Foot high, I should advise

two



two Rows, the upper Part always to remain; but this Experience will more certainly teach, than any Directions I can give.



### CHAP. XXXIX.

*Of several other Methods of Raising and Ripening of Fruit without the Help of Walls by Reed Hedges, Pale, &c.*

**H**ITHERTO we have taken a View of the Method of Raising and Ripening Fruit on Brick Walls, Dwarfs, &c. it now remains that we should enquire into what other Methods there are, whereby we may ripen and bring Fruit to Perfection, because it is not in the Power of all that love Fruit to build brick or Stone Walls: And besides 'tis on these that the so much magnified Horizontal Shelters may be plac'd with more Ease than on Brick or Stone Walls.

*Of Reed  
Hedges  
for Fruit.*

Reed Hedges have been long experienc'd to ripen all forward Fruits, such as the Troys, the Ann, Magdalen, and so undoubtedly



doubtedly the George, and other early Peaches, without any Addition of Plastering, or any other Thing whatsoever; and that in the Kitchen Garden at *Hampton Court*. But by the Addition of what I have seen practised in other Places, I mean that of Drawing or Plaistering of the Inside with good Plaister is very good, especially when there is a Horizontal, or rather sloping Shelter to turn the Rain off at Top. This Kind of Walling (if I may so call it) costs about 20 s. a Pole running; whereas the cheapest the Brick Walling can cost is 50 s. or 3 l.

In order to make this said Hedge strait, the Post and Rails should be saw'd out of good Oak, Timber very strait, and the said Posts set in by a Line, and level exactly, or else the Plaistering will sit ill when the same is finish'd. Let the Hedges be about six or seven Foot high, and the Posts at about six or eight Foot asunder, and four or five Inches square, and at every Foot and half divided as equally as you can; let there be Laths cut out of Inch and half, or two Inch Deal nail'd on at equal Distances from Top to Bottom as before, which done, place your Reed, and having Laths of the same Kind ready, nail them on in the Inside, and being provided with  
Wire



Wire at every Foot distance, pull through the Wire and join, or rather twist it together with a Pair of Pinchers, and thus will you have a good firm reed Hedge made, the Inside of which you are to plaster with good Lyme and Hair, as before recited.

The Conveniencies of this Kind of Plaster Walling is also such, that you may with great Ease place those Horizontal, or rather sloping Shelters that are prescrib'd for Brick Walls, because of the Posts to which they may be with much Ease fix'd. But I should under the last Head have observ'd, that the Laths should not be plastered over, but remain visible, and for Use to nail your Peach and other Trees too. The greatest Misfortune is, that these Hedges will not last above ten or twelve Years at most, but that is as long as Peaches will.

*Of Pales  
for the  
Ripening of  
Fruit.*

The next Method for bringing Fruit to Perfection without Brick Walls is, by Pales which are of two Kinds; the first is cut out of Deal, or which is better Oak Boards, and so pitch'd and tarr'd over to make them hold the longer; and the other are the Boards or Sides of old Shipping, which may be had at Sea Port Towns, and is indeed some of the best for Fruit of any  
not



not excepting brick Walls for being pitch'd and tarr'd, on Account of its Preservation before it goes to Sea, Time and the Salt Water, and the different Climates through which the Vessel sails, so harden and incrustate the Planks, that the Heat of the Sun strikes upon it to a Degree not to be born withal, as all that make Voyages at Sea can testify: These Kind of Wooden Walls are generally made at half the Expence of Brick, and will last many Years; and you may nail tolerably well into them.

The last sort of Walls to save Brick, are those made of Mudd, but I don't thereby mean such as were in old Times made of those coarse Materials, though I have I confess, often seen good Fruit on them, but such as they make at this Time in *Dorset* and *Wiltshire*, Chalk and Mudd mix'd together, with a proportionable Quantity of old Hay or Straw mix'd with it, of which when the Foundations are laid of Brick or Stone, or Chalk two or three Foot high, which they often do, it is a very good Wall for Fruit, not disagreeable, nor of less Use and Concern for Fruit-Trees, than any of the Walls before mention'd.

*Of Mudd Walls.*

But I should have added, that after they are carried up in a rough Manner as before

fore



fore describ'd, that that rough Coat is cover'd over with good Mortar made of Lyme and Hair, as was before directed in the Reed Hedges. And of these Walls I have seen some above ten Foot high, which have lasted this fifteen or twenty Years already, and are like to last many more. But the best Way is to put in Pieces of Wood at every Yard in Height, in order to fix in the Horizontal, or rather sloping Shelters so often recommended; as also while the Wall is yet green, the Wooden Pinns or Peggs are to be put in, to which you are to tie your Fruit-Tree Twiggs in the Manner they are at, or have been at the Duke of *Montague's* at *Bowden*, as is elsewhere described.

If you would have their Walls low, and for indifferent Use, you need not make them above five or six Foot high; for thereon will Peach and Cherry Trees as well as Vines and Figgs bear well, but I would not advise the Planting of Plums, Apricocks nor Pears, they requiring more Room, and to stand longer before they bear; but they will sufficiently pay you your Expence before they decay. They may be run across, or round any Quarters or Divisions of your Garden, and may be planted on the North or West Sides with  
Morella



Morella Cherries, Currants, Gooseberries, Apples, or Paradise Stocks, &c.

To conclude all that can be wrote on this Head; it would be well to cover not only these, but the other Walls also that are made of Reed, with a Copeing of Tile or Thatch, that shall project about six or seven Inches over the Wall on each Side; not only as it is a Preservative of the Wall from the Wets getting down between the Work and spoiling it, but as it makes a Kind of Horizontal, or rather sloping Shelter for the Preservation of the Fruit, it being undoubtedly for Fruits of this Kind that those Sorts of Shelters came first in Use; inasmuch as thereby the Water was turn'd off from falling into the Flowers, and upon the Budds of Fruit yet immature. And these are indeed those unfortunate Blights we are to contend against, and not altogether those of pernicious Air or Wind, as is elsewhere intimated.

By placing of Pieces of Wood that shall project two or three Inches before the Face of the rough Wall, so that they may appear when the fine Plaistering is laid on; you may also fix in those Brackets for the sloping Boards I have in making of Brick Walls recommended, which may be made to take off and on in the Manner they are,



are, and which with the Sticking in of Oak Boughs, as is mention'd in this Edition, is the utmost Care we can take in the Security of our Fruit from Blights, or rather Rains and mighty Frosts.







CHAP. XL.

*Of the Gathering and Preserving of Fruit.*

**T**HE Knowledge of the true Time and Method of gathering and preserving of Fruit, either as it ripens hanging on the Tree, or is from thence pluck'd and laid in the Fruiterie, is such as requires no Apology nor Words to set it forth, though it is acquired more by Experience than Reasoning.

It is very well known, that Summer Fruits are scarce ever fit to eat but when they are ready to fall from the Tree; except those that are subject to be mealy, which should be gathered somewhat sooner, if requir'd to be in their Perfection; and it is to be observ'd, that all Summer Pears are a little yellowish in the Rind near the Stalk.

The best Time for gathering of Peach-

*Time of  
gathering  
Peaches.*

es, Nectarines, &c. is in the Morning, just as the Dew is going off, for then they are cool and fine; though generally Virtuoso's desire to have their Fruit lye cooling on

X

Shelves



Shelves in the Fruiterie for a Day or two (and some say more;) for the Heat of the Sun taints Fruit and makes the Juice unwholsome. In gathering Fruit, especially Peaches, take care not to bruise them with your Thumb; and of Plums, that you rub not off the Powder.

There are indeed few of the Autumn as well as Winter Fruits that ripen well upon the Tree, but require to be carried into the Fruiterie to sweat and perform a kind of Fermentation; which will make them soft and mellow; but then for the gritty stony Pear-Kind (such as the Monsieur John, &c.) the Taste only shews their Maturity and Goodness, they very seldom giving Way to the Impression of the Thumb. Various are the Methods us'd in keeping and preserving of Winter Fruits, though none that seem more consonant to Reason and Experience than this that follows:

*Of the  
Fruit  
Room.*

Let your Fruit Room be neither a Vault, nor Cellar, nor yet a Garret; the first will be subject to Damps, and consequently create a Mustiness, and rot the Fruit, and the other will be subject to too much Air, and perhaps Sun, and that will wither it; but let it be a middle Room well ceil'd, and a Place wherein you can make a Fire; or which is better, a Place where the Room can at any Time be artificially heated, so as  
that



that the Frost may not injure your Fruit.

When the Fruit is gather'd, which should be with great Care, you must cut off as much of the Stalk as you can; and some are so curious as to seal the End of it with soft Wax to keep the circulating Sap as they fancy, from issuing out of it, and robbing the Fruit of its Juice. I need not add, that you put the Fruit with Care into those Baskets which you prepare for gathering, and after every Kind has laid five or six Days in a Heap by itself to sweat, which you may facilitate by throwing a Blanket over them, you may separate and lay them all single.

People have heretofore always put Wheat Straw and such easy Bedding under their Fruit, but that has been found to taint some kinds of Fruit, or to give it a strawy Smell, as it does the Virgolee amongst the Pears, and the Golden Pipping amongst the Apples; whilst of later Date Moss well dried has been used to much better Advantage; and this will do well amongst Apples and large quantities of Fruit. But for Pears and those that are choice, and of which there are generally but a few, the Curious use only fine Writing Paper, and every Pear is plac'd one by one.



It should in this Place be advertis'd, that Fruit should be let hang as long as possibly you can, that the Fruit may be so perfect as not to shrink or shrivel; but there is also another Care to be taken to prevent that Evil, and that is the not letting in too much exterior Air: Since Experience shews, that there is nothing that subjects to Shrinking more than too much Air does, which preys or feeds upon all moist Bodies. Nevertheless when the Air is mild and serene, and the Sun shines, then you may safely open the Shutters of your Fruiterie; but seldom should your Casement be open'd; the artificial Fire will prevent all Mustiness.

Your Fruit should once a Fortnight or three Weeks be gently mov'd, and your Shelves which ought to be of the driest Deal or rather Oak, be clean'd with a dry Cloth of Dust; above all, you must keep one of the best Barometers to know the Temperature of the approaching Weather.

Winter Fruits, such as Pears and Apples, should be carefully gathered by Hand, when they will easily leave the Tree, and the Weather is dry; and the choicer Sort should be spread upon dry wheat Straw or Moss in the Fruiterie, or rather as is before directed on Paper, where they should  
not



not enjoy much Air, but by all Means keep them from the Frost.

In the gathering of Grapes we must always be sure to use a sharp Knife; for in gathering them by Hand there is great Danger of breaking or tearing the Branches.







## CHAP. XLI.

*Of the several Positions or Aspects of Walls  
for the Ripening of Fruit.*

*Of South  
Walls.*

**S**OUTH Walls have been all along reckon'd the best for Fruits, though later Observation and Experience have not confirm'd it: For when the Days are something long, and the Heat of the Sun in its greatest Strength, it is late before the Sun shines upon them, and it leaves such a Position as early in the Afternoon.

Besides, when it is Mid-day, the Sun is so much elevated above the Horizon, that it shines but faintly and very slopingly upon them, which makes the Heat to be much the less, inasmuch as a smaller Quantity of Rays falls upon such a Wall; it being visible that both before and after Noon the Sun shines hotter, than when it is in its highest Meridian.

*East and  
West Walls  
compar'd.*

From whence 'tis natural to infer that a little Inclination either to the East or West are the best Aspects; but which of the two will



will maintain its Precedence may be now enquir'd into.

And in this Enquiry I shall venture to affirm, that the East, or rather South-East are to be prefer'd to the West or South-West, though they are as much exposed to the Sun as East Walls are. The Reason of which I take to be, because the Morning Air is purer, and that the Sun shines oftener and stronger than in the Afternoon; and, (as a certain Author truly says) meets with the Dew whilst it is yet fresh upon Plants, reviving them after a long Rest, and (as it were) refreshing Sleep: For as I take it, the chief Cause why the Eastern Aspect is better than the Western, is, that the Coldness of the Air in some measure checks all Vegetation till the Sun revives it again, which Refreshment is much sooner obtained on an Easterly than a Westerly Wall. In the Afternoon the Heat of the ambient Air is great every where; and Heat alone (as is well observ'd) without any Sun-shine is able to make Plants vegetate, though not so perfectly.

Tho' it should be argued that the Sun shines stronger in the afternoon than the morning because it continues to act on Air already warm'd with the Influence of the morning Sun, yet in as much as the Rays



of the Sun are more healthy and chearful then than after, and dispell the cold Dews and Vapours as before; it is more than an equivalent to the extraordinary Heat of the afternoon Sun, as Experience shews, which is generally languid and unhealthy. From whence I infer as before, that the South East maintains its Post against either the South or South West.

*The South  
East As-  
pect the  
best of all.*

'Tis from Reasonings of this Kind, I would venture to establish it as my humble Opinion (and I think I have the Suffrage of most eminent Planters and Gardeners to second me) that a South Wall declining about twenty Degrees to the East is preferable to any of the other, inasmuch as the Sun shines as early on it as on a full East Wall, and never departs from it till about two a Clock in the Afternoon; besides, it is something removed from those destrutive Winds that come from the West and North. In short, a Lover of Fruit should in every view principally guard against his greatest Enemies, cold, raging and destructive Winds, the Melancholy Evils of our Climate, and the great Occasion of our entire Want some Years of the best and latest Fruit.

From this short Enquiry then into the Difference of the Aspects of Walls for Fruits,



Fruits, it may not be improper to descend into other particulars which naturally fall under his Head: And first as to sloping Walls.

“ Conceive (says a great \* Advocate  
“ for sloping Walls) a perpendicular Wall  
“ with Trees against it; it is evident that  
“ is expos’d only to one half of the visible  
“ Sky, and the Point to which it is direct-  
“ ly expos’d falls upon the Horizon. To  
“ which Point should we suppose the Sun  
“ to be something near, one half of the time  
“ it would be under the Horizon, and the  
“ other half it would shine but weakly  
“ through so great a Depth of Air,

“ But if we suppose the said Wall re-  
“ maining on the same Place to be inclin’d  
“ with the Trees against it, so as to be-  
“ come elevated only forty five Degrees  
“ upon the Horizon, and to have the Trees  
“ on its upper side, the Wall in that Si-  
“ tuation will be expos’d to three Quarters  
“ of the visible Sky, and the Point to which  
“ it is directly expos’d will be forty five  
“ Degrees high; to all the Neighbourhood  
“ of which Place, if the Sun happens to  
“ come, it must needs act from thence

---

\* Vid. *Fruit Walls improv’d*, pag. 4.



“ upon the Wall with a considerable  
 “ force.

I shall not give my self nor Reader the trouble of examining the Mathematical Calculations with which that Author endeavours to demonstrate this Hypothesis; but take it for granted as he asserts, *p.* 6. of the aforementioned Treatise, “ That in the  
 “ Summer Solstice, the Action of the  
 “ Sun upon that smooth sloping Wall will  
 “ be increas’d, so as to be upon one Account more than three and a half times  
 “ greater than the Action upon the perpendicular Wall.” This must be confess’d to be a very curious Calculation, and perhaps no whit inconsistent with Truth; but yet Experience has taught (and that in a \* sloping Wall, I think, of the Author’s own directing) that though the Sun may act with more Vigour in its solstitial Capacity on a sloping than on a perpendicular Wall, yet it is as deficient in its Performances in the Morning; and by the Authors own Arguments, as well as the Observation of almost every Body that has made any Observation at all, that Dews are expell’d at least an Hour in the Morn-

---

\* At Belvoir Castle.



ing sooner from a perpendicular Wall than from a sloping one; so that what is gain'd at one time is lost another. But let these Speculations carry what Weight they will, we are surely inform'd by the Observation and Experience of the Gardeners at *Belvoir Castle* beforemention'd, that those Walls after all their Expence, were useless till assisted by artificial Heat; the Success of which is very well known. And as it was my Lot to have some direction in some steps that were taken therein, I shall in its proper Place lay it down for the Benefit of those that may have an Occasion to build such Walls. I proceed therefore now to speak of such Walls as have been contriv'd for the Acceleration of Fruit.







## CHAP. XLII.

*References to a Plan, shewing the best  
Disposition of Walls.*

**T**HE following Plan I have contriv'd on purpose to shew the best Methods of disposing the Walls of a Kitchen Garden to Advantage; and though the Figure is not in its self the most beautiful, yet I may venture to say; there are some Things that are entirely new in it. It is a Figure that with some Amendment I made some Years ago for a noble Lord, in which it may be observ'd, the South and South-East Walls which are the best, are very much improv'd by the fixing the Meridian Line; the South-West Wall is only injur'd, which is of no great Moment; the North is the same as usual.

All the Divisions without are Plantations planted and form'd with as much Delight as Use, in guarding the wall'd Garden against the Impetuosity of the Winds, &c. for it is and has been all along my Method  
when

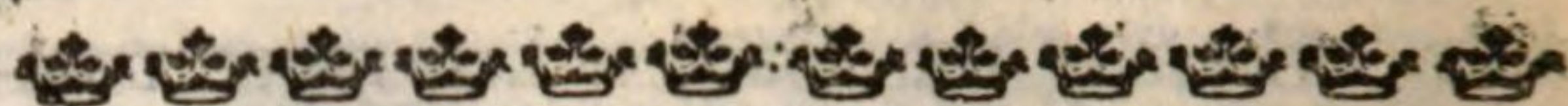


when I could, to enclose these Fruit-Gardens within the larger Quarters of Wood, &c. whereby the Garden lies more commodiously to come to, and adds to the Extent and Beauty of your Garden at once, and if well dispos'd, is one of the greatest Ornaments of a Design.

Indeed there are some Plans where it is impossible to include such a Garden in that Manner; the badness of the Soil, the Want of Water and other Conveniencies being great Bars against it: Such are the fine Fruit Gardens of *Blenheim*, *Burleigh*, and which tho' of a later Date and not so large, that of *Secumbury* in *Hartfortshire*, Specimens of the great Advancement that Fruit and Kitchen Gardenings have within these few Years made, and all of them Instances how necessary detach'd Fruit-Gardens are.







## CHAP. XLIII.

*Of the Accelerating or Forcing Grapes,  
Figgs, Peaches, &c.*

**I**N one of the preceding Chapters I have given an Account of the Method of building Walls, and of the Success of those that are sloping, which I mention here by way of Introduction; because it has led the World to the following Improvement of glassing and forcing Grapes, which was never done to that Perfection in any Place as it is upon some of the great Slopes of that elevated and noble Situation of *Belvoir Castle*, belonging to that ancient and truly great Family of the *Mannerses*, Dukes of *Rutland*.

The first building of these sloping Walls was (I have before hinted) at the Instigation, and I believe by the Direction of the Author of a Treatise in large Quarto, of *Fruit-Walls improv'd*. That Gentleman being at that Time Tutor to the then Marquis of *Tavistock*, afterwards Duke of *Bedford*,



*ford*, to whom it was dedicated: But notwithstanding the plausible Shew made by that Theorist, by which one would have thought that that accelerating would be more certainly perform'd; yet the Gardeners found it did not do when reduc'd to Practice, how well soever it appear'd in the Theory.

This was the Occasion that the late Duke of *Rutland* undermined this sloping Wall (which fell not because it rested on the Bank;) which being done, he caus'd a Funnel of Brick to be made behind the Wall, and as it were under the Border, to convey Heat from End to End of the Wall; this being done, he ripp'd up several Parts in the Wall at about ten Foot asunder, (as I remember) which were carried forwards and backwards in Order to heat the Wall, led thereto, from what he had observ'd at the back of a Kitchen Chimney, wherein Heat was plainly discover'd to be the Principal Agent in this Affair. After this Expence which I cannot say was great, his Grace was resolv'd to be sure, and therefore he glass'd them all before as you do Stoves, which penn'd in the Heat to a great Degree, and from this they had presently good Success.

It was my good Fortune to come that  
Way



Way during some Amendment that was making to this Place, and finding that there were abundance of Passages on the back of the Wall, whereby I judg'd the Heat must necessarily evaporate very much, unless the Fires were very strong; I took the Opportunity to acquaint his Grace with my Sentiments, that as the Root was the *Primum Mobile* of Vegetation and the grand Source from whence the Tree drew all its Juices, I humbly conceiv'd, that the heating that Part had been too little consider'd, and the heating the Boughs too much; this occasion'd a new Amendment, and that was to shut many of the Funnels on the back of the Wall, and lay the greater Stress of the Experiment on the Roots, by making a larger Funnel under the Border, shutting up most of the back Passages as before and by often renewing the borders with fresh Earth, and watering them well, has answer'd beyond Expectation, and has confirm'd me in the Opinion I was always in: That the Fire in a Kitchen Chimney lying low and being generally under the Roots is the greatest Occasion of the Maturity and Acceleration of Fruit, especially Grapes rather than any adventitious Heat that comes to the Boughs.

But



But be that as it will, I am satisfied by the present Duke of *Devonshire*, a noble and most ingenious Observer of vegetable Nature, that this is the all in all; for which Reason he has made few or no back Funnels to his sloping Walls. And I must add one Thing more which his Grace told me, and that is, that he is now trying of Figs, and does not doubt but to bring them to as great Perfection as the Grapes.

It is of great Use that you put Rubbish behind the Walls, to prevent them from being damp, which they would otherwise be on all Clayey Soils.

The Expence of keeping artificial Heat being not great, nor the trouble much, you must begin making Fires about the beginning or middle of *December*, which will set the Vine to work about the beginning, or middle of *January*. The Sun succeeds to second this artificial Heat, which may be lessen'd as that encreases its natural Vigour, and the Glasses may be open'd on all fine Sun-shiny Mornings, and remain, in case the Weather is fine, till towards Night; but the Glasses must be shut down before the Sun is gone off an Hour or two, by which means the Heat is retained more strongly within the Glass-Case.



What has been inserted in the first Edition of this Treatise, I also maintain in this, (*viz.*) that Fruit, such as Peaches, &c. that are Fleishy though they come early, yet never arrive to any Degree of Taste equal to these which come more natural: Nevertheless as Customs, whether good or bad are too apt to prevail, and as there are some Palates so curious as to be best pleas'd with those Fruits that are early, and more than all, as the raising of Fruits so early redounds so much to the Praise of our *English* Gardeners, who are certainly the most ingenious of any; I shall in Compliance therewith, set down what has occur'd to me in Books and Practice on this Head, which I cannot better illustrate, than by giving some Plans, Uprights, and Profiles of Glass Houses to force Fruit with by Fire.

*Of forcing  
Cherries,  
&c. in a  
common  
Pale.*

The Method Mr. *Miller* of *North End*, has sometimes used in forcing Cherries early before a Pale, is worth Consideration, because the Method he takes seems to be of very little Expence, and may be practis'd by any Nobleman or Gentleman that has Dung enough, provided this Garden or the Pale be not too far from the Stable.

The Pale is about six Foot high, on the Back of which Mr. *Miller* useth (for I have not lately seen it) to put all his new Dung  
as



as he brought it from the Markets with his Back Carriage: The Back of the Pales was hollow and undermin'd, in order to the thrusting the Dung as much as he could under the Border, and the Dung was pack'd upon the Backside, so as that the Pale was heated quite through.

But this is not all; the Trees planted against the Pale should all of them be bearing Trees taken up from some other Wall; for there are few or no Nurseries that afford bearing Trees.

And they should be such as have stood three or four Years against a Wall or Trelis before you bring them there. One Thing I observ'd which was singular, that Mr. *Miller* planted Standard Cherries against the said Pale, and in order to bring them to it, laid them as it were all along, which I suppose he did on Account of Standards being disposed to bear sooner and better than Dwarfs, as I have in other Places endeavour'd to demonstrate.

The Security or Cover of this Pale is no other than a light Pannel of Reed plac'd before the Tree, which they do in all frosty Nights or other cold Weather, taking it away as soon as, or wherever the Sun shines. The Garden should be naturally warm and defended from the pinching  
Y 2 Quarters,



Quarters, and the Dung should now and then be renewed; and this Border is likewise good for all young Salletting.

It is evident from the Plan and Upright, and the Scale hereunto annex'd, that the Glass House or Glass Case is about forty Foot long, and about five foot wide from out to out, and three Foot and a half in the Clear of the Inside, all which is employ'd as a Border to entertain the Roots of the Trees in, except six or eight Inches towards the Front, which I have allotted for a little Alley to set some Pots of Flowers or other things that are perhaps more necessary in. The Openings A. A. A. and the Wall so marked is the Back of the House, which Openings A. A. A. (round which you erect Hovells, which are markt by the prickt Lines) are the Places where you make your Stove Fires, which are design'd to be very small; for that according to our present Purpose, a Hat full of Coles at each Place will be sufficient to heat the whole length, especially if the Tunnel be there, which is made by putting an Iron cast Pipe, and over it only a Row of square Tiles under the Border; for this Iron Tube or Pipe will not only be heated with less Cole and much sooner than if there were no Pipe, but will with a little Fire retain its Heat much



much longer, and, which is of no less Moment, will diffuse itself with more Intensity and to more Purpose. By C is understood the Border where the Vines and other Fruit Trees are planted of about thirty eight Foot long in the Clear; but if any Gentleman shall not think that sufficient, he may make it fifty, sixty, seventy, eighty or a hundred, or as long as he pleases. The Interspaces D. D. D. &c. are the openings for the Glass between the Frames.

The Section and Elevation of forty five Degrees shew the Nature of the Slope, which, according to the Authors that have treated of this Way, is the most perfect Slope that can be allow'd; were it indeed less, the Water would not run off the Glass, but would find its Way through and spoil the Fruit instead of bettering it. The Hollow (*f*) is the Place the Tubes used heretofore to run up on the back Side at every five or six Foot asunder, in order to the Warming of the Wall, and consequently, as they suppos'd, the Wood and Boughs of the Tree, which they judg'd would much accelerate the Growth and Ripening of the Fruit: But this, as is before observ'd, is in some places laid aside. By C in fig. 2 and 3, is seen the Place where the Border is to be three Foot and a half wide, and about a Foot



and a half deep. The Ground at (g) behind the said Wall, (*Vide fig. 2 & 3.*) should be filled up with Rubbish or Brick-bats to keep the Back of the Wall dry. It may be wonder'd why I have not allow'd above three Foot and a half between the Glass and the Wall in the Inside, when more might have been given at the same Expence, the Difference that is, being only in the End Walls: To which I answer, that Experience has taught how weak the Sun is in those Months of the Year, when we have most occasion for this Heat; and that if we should make that Width between *b* and *e* too great, the Strength of the Heat that proceeds from the Sun and the Stoves also would evaporate too much; and it would likewise require too much Coal, at least much more than now it will.

The Upright describes itself, only I observe that the lower Sashes mark'd N<sup>o</sup> 1 are to slide up under those mark'd N<sup>o</sup> 2; and even under the Blanks markt 3, which are to be of Board, in order, with the Assistance of the Copeing which is mark'd 4, to throw off the Rains from the Top of the Wall, and to prevent its Running down to spoil the Fruit. Those Blanks markt 3, are put there that the Under Glasses may  
slide



slide quite up out of Sight in order to the giving a good Deal of Air at Bottom; and, as the whole Frame and Fabrick lies sloping, it can't be of much Disadvantage to it as to the Shading the Top of the Wall. But if any Practitioner thinks it proper to make it all Glass, or to lower the whole to the Top of Number 2, he has my Approbation, provided he lay a good Copeing of Straw or Tyle at Top, that shall project over to turn off the Rains. The Frames on which the Glasses slide, and which slide under one another, as N<sup>o</sup> 1 does under Number 2, are five or six Inches Width, though the Scale is so small in the Sketch as not to denote its Width, and they are to be hollow'd or groov'd as Melon Frames are, to carry off that Water that will unavoidably get in between the Glasses by sudden Rain.

If any Gentleman or Gardener had rather accelerate his Fruit by Tanners Bark, *Of the For-warding Fruit by Tanner's Bark.* which is now much in Use, this Case ought to be near as wide again, in order to give Room for the Bed of Bark (which can't be less than four or five Foot wide) to be made, nor can there be less than two Foot, or two Foot and a half allow'd for the Plunging the Pots or Baskets in; which



if the last, and indeed I think by much the best, there ought to be Mold laid round the outside of the Basket for the Extremities of the Roots to run and wander in with Pleasure; so that instead of its being three Foot and a half from *b* to *e*, *fig. 2*, it should be six or seven Foot, for the Purposes before mentioned.

The filling of the Bed *c*, the Plan of which you have in *fig. 4*; and also in the Section No 2, by the same Mark *c*, is the Place where the Bark is to be put, and into which the Pots and Baskets are to be plung'd. Those that use Bark very seldom, cover it over only with Fern, because the covering it over with Earth will cause it to mold and rot, and it must be observ'd, that you turn or stir the said Bark now and then to keep it from Moulding. A more regular Heater can't be, nor is it subject to Damps or Water to be on the Inside of the Glasses, in the Manner as Dung does.

The Trees you use on this Occasion, should be such as have stood against a Wall or Trellisses for three or four Years, and are full of bearing Wood; but you must expect to lose your Tree after 2 or 3 Years Using, at least the chief Beauty of him will Decay in that Time if ever it Recovers again.





CHAP. XLIV.

*References to a Plan, wherein the Watering of a Garden is expeditiously perform'd.*

HAVING in a former Work relating to Gardening, set down how conducive Water was to Vegetation in general, as being not only the Vehicle by which all terrestrial Particles are convey'd into the Trunk, Boughs and Leaves of a Tree, but also in its own Quality containing sundry Particles of Earth itself, as it were insensibly insinuating themselves into whatever is growing near, as Mint, &c. I shall have the less Occasion to say much now, but only to shew in some Measure *how* it may be conducted to the Garden for Use; and by the annexed Plan demonstrate, *First, How* a Fruit and Kitchen Garden lying on a dead Level may be over-flow'd and watered in an Instant of Time. The Invention (if it may be so called) is in itself not speculative, but really useful, and it is made conducive



conducive in several Parts of hot Countries to the most prodigious Productions of Nature that are possible to be conceived.

The following Plan is one that I have contrived for a Lady in *Wiltshire* on the Road to the *Bath*; and as it is entirely new in its Kind, will, I hope, meet with a favourable Reception from all ingenious Lovers of Gardening and Planting. The Scheme is demonstrative of its Uses. I only observe, that there are designed under Ground Drains of Clay, made as is directed *Chap. iv.* which bring the Water into the little square Basons, and others that are made of Wood or Earth that let it out into the several Quarters round it; and yet the whole might be with very little Expence.

I cannot but observe also, that those little Ponds are so many Stews for Fish; and that in all such Cases as these, Water may be brought two or three Miles for about six Pence a Pole, or less; but the Water cannot be expected to be clear, which in this Case is not required.

In the Middle of each little Stew there are Earthen Pipes (made at the Potters) corked up, which, when you have a Mind, you may unstop.

The



The Ponds themselves, when drawn down a Foot, might water the Quarters adjoining thereto; but then there is a Canal that it Communicates with the lower Part, and a Reservoir that communicates with the upper Part for the Garden, as appears by the Plan, which lies on three different Levels.

The upper Part of the Plan next the Building, shews the Communication that there is between the Kitchen Garden and a fine Bason of Water designed to lie under a Terras and Cascade above fifty Foot perpendicular. *Sed Deus dedit his quoque finem.*

A *Is a Place for a Grotto under the House.*

B *A Cascade of about fifty Foot fall.*

D *A large Bason.*

E *A Terras Walk looking down on the said Bason.*

F *The Horizon of the Slope.*

G *A Bastion projecting over the Bason.*

H *Quarters for Greens and flowering Shrubs.*

I *A Canal.*

K *A Terras Walk under the Wall.*





## CHAP. XLV.

*Of the Use of Water for the Benefit of Vegetation. Being a further Explanation of the said Plan.*

**F**OR the farther Explanation of the Uses and Benefit of Water and the Plan hereto adjoin'd, it is necessary to observe that as Heat and Moisture are allow'd to be the two Principles, that give Life to all Vegetables when planted in a Warm and proper Soil; it is beautiful to consider by what Means this so wonderful a Process is perform'd, and how it is that that Power actuates on those Salt or Nitrous Particles that lie as it were dormant and hid in the Earth. Now those Salts can have no Effect in themselves unless dissolv'd by Water, and rais'd by the Influence of the Sun; for whilst they are as it were confin'd to the Earth, and endued only with that Lumpishness that seems to be deduc'd with them from their original  
Chaos



Chaos and Stupidity of Matter, they are incapable of doing any thing necessary to new Productions; but when the Water has dissolv'd those Salts, and mingled them with all the Parts of the Earth, I say, these Salts thus animated, separate, and communicate themselves to the Roots of the Plants that receive their Nourishment from them. A due Conjunction of Heat digests this Nourishment, and changes it into the Substance of the Plants: And 'tis thus that Heat and Moisture give and preserve the vegetative Life of Plants.

But whoever would be better satisfy'd in this matter, may have Recourse to my former Treatise, where I have made an Extract out of Dr. *Woodward's* curious Essay of all that is proper for the true Knowledge of the Progress of Moisture. And now proceed to the Practice of this useful Work.

In order to the well Watering of a Garden, every careful Planter should contrive the best Method he can, whether by Engine or Pumps, or Water drawn and conducted from some neighbouring Spring, Hill, or Valley, to his Garden; which is a Matter he should principally consider.

The



The Plan here plac'd, is (I may venture to affirm) one of the most expeditious Methods that has been thought of for Watering a Garden, but it must be such a one as I have observ'd before, lying upon a Flat and will fully answer all that can be propos'd concerning Watering of Gardens.

I have adjoyn'd the Garden-Bason or Reservoir, with other contiguous Advantages, to illustrate this useful Method; and must premise, that from this it is propos'd to water a great deal of other dry sandy Land that lyes near it.

As to the Kitchen Garden, it would be some pity it should lye above the Reservoir; but there is such a Plenty of Water that is design'd to come through it to help fill the Bason, that it will nevertheless be effected.

The Prospect from Letter *A*, where there is a Grotto design'd, is the finest of any in the Western Parts.

The Terras is of the narrowest, but it could not be helped, because of its great Height; and the Misfortune of the Building standing too near the Precipice of the Hill, has occasion'd the raising a good Part of it a-new, and at a great Expence, particularly the Bastions mark'd *C* and *G*. But the Beauty of those great Slopes with so large  
and



and useful a Bason of Water as is below, will, it's hop'd, compensate the Expence. The Bason is about two Acres three Quarters.

To explain the Plan more particularly, as it relates to the Kitchen-Garden: The square Basons are not only design'd for little Stews for Fish, but at each Corner there are Clay and Elm-Pipes with Plugs to them that go under the Alley, and communicate themselves with the adjacent Division or Quarters, which will in an instant float the same, because the little Basons are design'd to lye six Inches higher than those Divisions or Quarters; and then the whole is so contriv'd by other larger Elm Pipes, that the said little Basons are fill'd by the Canal and other Conveniencies.

The Canal mark'd *M* is another Design for a Menagerie, with Orcharding or Groves on each side; but this is not yet begun upon. The Design is for *Spy-Park*, the ancient Seat of the *Bayntons*.





## CHAP. XLVI.

*Some additional Considerations concerning the Disposition of Walls, the Distance of Fruit-Trees, &c.*

**T**O compleat what may be said as to the Disposition of Walls, the Distance of Planting Fruit-Trees, &c. and an Account of the Effect that the Sun may have on particular Aspects, it may not be improper to add to what has been before said, some Precepts, which, though promiscuously set down, will, 'tis hop'd, be of some Advantage to the Work.

I can't indeed (as is elsewhere noted) lay that great Stress on the Influences of the Sun, as some Writers have done, as if that such and such Fruits would not come to any thing but on such and such Prospects, and such and such Degrees of Heat; but it may be so far true, that there may be Reasons why they may be somewhat improv'd by particular aspected Walls, though



though not much; the Sprightliness of the Soil being, as is often mention'd, the almost *All in All* for the mature Production of Fruit.

So far then the Opinion of the *French* Writers (and those Gentlemen that have endeavour'd to explain them) seems consonant to Reason, viz. *That early Fruits do best against an East, or rather South-East-Wall, while others that are later require a longer and more intense Heat to ripen their Fruit.* I can't say indeed that the Difference is very great in either Aspect; but there is such a Chearfulness and Salubrity in the Morning Sun, and its Aptitude to dissipate the cold and gross Humours of the Earth and those Dews that are its natural Concomitants in the former part of the Year and whilst the Fruit is yet small, that may make it an Argument not altogether to be rejected; especially if we add thereto, that early Fruits require all the Encouragement that the early Sun can afford, while late Fruits have the Sun of a whole Summer to accelerate their Vegetation, and to bring them to all the Maturity this Soil and Climate are capable.

The Nutmeg, Troy, George Peaches, and all the early kinds, should have this Position, as also the Mignon, Admirable,  
Z and

*For the  
South East  
Aspect.*



and some Newington, though of an after Date, and about one of a Sort of the late Katharine and late Pavies for tryal; but let there be two early ones to one late one.

*For the  
South or  
South  
West.*

Again, It will not be amiss to plant some few of the early Peaches againg the South or South West Aspect, about one of a Sort, taking two late Peaches to one that is early.

*For the  
West and  
North-  
West As-  
pect.*

For the West and North-West indeed, unless it be a third or fourth Part for Experiment's Sake, should be only reserv'd those that are the most hardy of all; such are the Montaubon, Newington, and all or most of the Nectarine Kinds.

*Pears re-  
quiring  
good As-  
pects.*

Although there are few Pears but what will grow and bear on Dwarfs and Stands, yet there are some so good and late, and consequently so valuable, that they will merit some of the best Walls we have.

The Colmar, St. Martial, Angober, and the like, the best South and South East aspected Walls. The St. Jermaine, Ambret, Louis Boon, Lachassery, &c. will do on a Western or East Aspect; all the Autumn and Summer Pears, will do very well on a Northern; but in order to have some Buree de Roys and Burgamots in the greatest Perfection, I advise a Tree or two of each on some of the best posited Walls.

As



As for Plums, I would have one or two <sup>Plums</sup> of each sort on every Aspect, and half <sup>and Cher-</sup> a Dozen of every Sort of Cherries, that <sup>ries, what</sup> they may succeed one another all the Fruit <sup>Aspect re-</sup> Season. <sup>quired.</sup>

Apricots require a good East or Western <sup>Apricots</sup> Aspect; but we can't allow them any <sup>how to be</sup> Room in the South or South-East, on Ac- <sup>posited.</sup> count of the many valuable Peaches and Pears that require that Position.

To what has been said on the proper <sup>Of the Di-</sup> Aspect and Disposition of Fruit-Walls, may <sup>stance of</sup> be added the Height of Walls, and the Di- <sup>Fruit Trees</sup> stance which Fruit-Trees should be planted <sup>against a</sup> from each other. Now this is determin'd <sup>Wall and</sup> by the particular Sort of Fruit-Tree every <sup>the Height</sup> Gentleman plants, whether a Peach, Apricot, <sup>thereof.</sup> or Plum; every one of these requiring, if it could be had with Regularity to the Garden-Fence, different Heights of Walls, though the Distances may be near one and the same: However it is better to have Walls for Peaches, Plums, &c. rather too low than too high, and to be planted too wide than too near together: because thereby you may draw their Branches more Horizontally, which must be own'd to be an Advantage to the well-bearing of the Tree.

Peach Trees will bear in as narrow a <sup>Peaches</sup> <sup>how far</sup> <sup>asunder.</sup> Compass



Compass as any Tree, if taken often up and prun'd, as before directed; for being planted on too high a Wall, is, by the Addition of ill Management, the Cause that they are so thin at bottom; for the Sap naturally tending upwards, leaves all the lower Boughs unfed, and consequently languishing and starving.

The Height of a Peach Wall need not be above Eight Foot, if in poor Soil, nor above Ten or Eleven in the strongest; but as we generally plant a Standard Cherry, or a spreading Vine between them, we may allow Nine or Ten Foot for one, and eleven or Twelve Foot for the other, and about Ten or Eleven Foot asunder.

*Plums,  
their Dis-  
tances,  
&c.*

Plums will do on the same Terms as Peaches, as to the Height of the Wall, but need not be planted at so great a Distance, Eight Foot at most being sufficient, for that they form bearing Wood, and bear with less trouble than other Trees do.

*Apricots,  
their Dis-  
tance and  
Height.*

Apricots would require more Height and Distance than either of the aforementioned, because they seldom bear well till they are some Years growth and well spread; but we generally, for Regularity's sake, keep them to the same Dimensions as others: But if you do allow them the end of a Chimney or House, or a high Wall, let  
the



the Preparation be at least Eight or Ten Foot square for them, that so the Roots may have room to run, and be well fed.

Pear Trees, especially those that grow gross, or with large Wood, require the most room of all.

*Pears, what Room required for them.*

But then the Preparation or Receptacle for them should be made very extensive for the Roots to expand themselves in, at least Twelve Foot square; but it must be noted, which I had before omitted, that Pears will grow and prosper well in coarse Ground, which Peaches and other Trees of a more delicate Nature will not: But as for Extent, a Pear Wall may well be fifteen Foot high, and the Trees thirteen or fourteen Foot asunder; but we are generally obliged to make shift with less.

From a View of these Rules, which are Facts, may be seen how uncertain those Directions are that confine all sorts of Fruit into one Square, be it either Ten or Eleven Foot, more or less; since the Vigour of one Tree is not equal to that of another. Our good old *English* Newington-Peach will indeed rise to Ten or Twelve Foot high the best of any Peach I know; but it is not to be expected that the tender Fruits from *France* should do so, especially in our Climate. Cherries require only common Walls.



## *The Practical Fruit-Gardener.*

Hitherto we have been setting down what is of Moment as to the Height of Walls, and the Distances of Planting Fruit Trees against them; but there is yet another Practice that I would further urge in Relation to the Keeping of Walls full, especially those that are ten or twelve Foot high, or sometimes fourteen or fifteen, as in Gentlemens Gardens (in order to stop up some disagreeable Prospects) they are obliged to be.

For your very high Walls of fourteen or fifteen Foot, the best Method is to fill the Top with Standard Pears or Peaches budded or grafted on a six or seven Foot Stem, with a Vine between every other Tree; I mean, first a Dwarf Peach, then a Standard Pear, then a Dwarf Peach, Apricot or Plum, and then a Vine; for that the Vine will fill up all Interspaces, and keep the Wall always full; but if the Wall be not ten, eleven or twelve Foot high, then Standard Cherries, because they wont grow so high as Pears will.

Thus I hope I have led my Reader through the general Course of Directions that I proposed at my first Beginning, so far as relates to the Managing and well Governing of a Fruit-Garden. What I have done, is founded on Practice more than Speculation.





CHAP. XLVII.

*Of an early Fruit-Garden, and the Method of building Walls for ripening and preserving Fruit from Blights.*

I SHALL make little or no Apology for the Addition of this Chapter, to what I have wrote before concerning the best Method of raising and accelerating of Fruit, altho' I am no great Friend to the forcing of Fruit. Yet those who live northerly, and on cold moist spewy Lands, are living Witnesses of the Necessity there is of taking some extraordinary Methods in assisting of Nature in these her curious Productions; and one very great Advantage which those Gentlemen enjoy above others, is, that they have a very great Plenty of Coals, and those very cheap also, for the Accomplishment of their Desires in this Affair.

A Plan something like this, but smaller, has been designed, and is in some Measure executed already; for a Gentleman of Honour and Worth in the North, where Coals and Peat are very plentiful and cheap. The outward Walls, were by me

*References to Plate paged 344.*



chiefly designed for the more ordinary Kind of Peaches, Nectrons, Winter-Pears, Plumbs, &c. and the inner Walls marked with (a) in the Allies under the Arches, (see the Plates, Pages 344. and 354 Fig. 8. and 9.) are designed for low Walls for the tenderest and most curious Fruits that are. It is visible from the Plan and Upright before mentioned, that my Design is to join these low Walls into the high one, which encompasses the whole Garden, near those Arches *aaa*, &c. by a Slope; reserving those Angles or Corners, marked *dddd* (see the Plate Page 354. Fig. 8 and 9.) where that Junction is, for Figgs, the Double-flowering Pomegranate, and other Fruits and Shrubbs of those Kinds, which do not require any great Degrees of Heat; which low Walls are continued quite through the Quarters, only Arches are turned over the Allies at *aaa*, &c. before mentioned, even quite through the cross Espaliers of Fruit, marked at each End with *bbb*, &c. The Espaliers *cccc*, in or rather adjoining to the middle Walk (the Use of which I design for Apples on *Dutch* Paradise Stocks, and Pears on Dwarf-Medlars, because they are not apt to grow altogether so rampant and high as on common Stocks) are not only to bear Fruit, but also to break the Winds, and in some



some Measure to prevent Blights ; and tho' it may be objected, that such Espaliers will be apt to shade the Walls too much, yet I aver from Experience, that such a Suggestion is not Fact, the Wind fluctuating and blowing horizontally, whilst the Sun darts its Rays and Beams in a hypotenusal or sloping Manner.

The little Dwarf-Trees which are in the middle Border, between each Wall, are designed for Apples on the right *French Paradise* Stock, Pears on the Dwarf-Medlar, Half-Standard Vines, such as the Sweet-Water, Mignon, &c. which will bear well in that Manner.

It is plain from the Plan also, that the Walls which are to encompass such a Garden as this is, are designed to be planted on both Sides, and there is a large Border for Legumes which encompasses them, planted with a Mulberry-Tree at each Corner mark'd g, and that there are Trees promiscuously planted on the Out-side, to break off all those pernicious Winds and Blights which proceed from three of the four Quarters of the World. The middle Line of this Garden I would have to be varied from the true Meridian, and turned to S. S. E. or S. E. by E. which is or may be 2 or 3 of the 32 Cardinal Points differing from full South, because the Sun will by that Means shine the earlier by an Hour or two thereon, and will the better dissipate

See Plate  
marked p.  
344.



dissipate those Foggs and nightly heavy Dews, which so much retard the Progress of Vegetation, one of the greatest Misfortunes of the *British* Climate. And thus I have done with the Plan, when I have noted the great Advantages that these little cross Walls afford to the industrious and curious Gardener, for the sowing of those Salletings which are required to come in very early, on the South Side, and the North Aspect for those which are generally sowed in the Heat of Summer. The Northern Side of those Walls are likewise proper for the Retardation of Gooseberrys, Currants, Roses, &c. as well as for Apples on Paradise Stocks, Morella and other Cherries, Plumbs, &c. which are as useful late, as they are early; whilst the middle Borders may be used in planting out of Lettices, Strawberryes and the like, for the Middle of Summer.

*The Description  
and Uses  
of Plate  
paged 354.*

Fig. 1. in this Plate, is the Plan of a Wall and Border for the forcing of Fruit, by Means of Earthen Pipes, which are laid under the Border, by the Effusion of the Heat of which the Border may be made as warm as you please, and the Roots of the Trees put into a State of Action much sooner than otherwise they would: For though there are who affirm that this subterraneous Heat is of no Effect in Vegetation; and that the Vine or whatever Tree



Tree else you plant, is forwarded more by the Heat it affords to the Stem and Boughs, than by the Root; yet there are others, who, as I have elsewhere hinted, affirm (perhaps a little too precipitately also) that the Reason of this early Action, chiefly, if not altogether, proceeds from the Roots; on both which Accounts we may well conclude, that both the Pipes which go under the Border, as well as those which are at the back of the Wall, have their proper Influence on the Acceleration of the Growth of the Tree, and consequently in the Blooming and Bearing of the Fruit; and this may be averr'd from Experience, as well as conclusive Reasons, in Places where Kitchen and other Fires are placed (low under) tho' at the Back thereof.

The Letter *A* is that Part of the Border in which the Bole or Root of the Tree stands. *C* are Earthen Pipes, which communicating with the Fire, go through the Border to heat it. *E* is the supposed Hollow and Channel in the Wall, where the three Pipes are placed, which are marked *aaaa*, in Fig. 2. and the pricked Line *dd* refers to the Section Fig. 2. as well as Fig. 1. which Fig. 2. I now describe. Fig. 2. of the aforementioned Plate, is the Section of the Upright of the Wall I have been speaking of, where the Disposition of the Pipes is plainly  
seen



seen, as also the Angle or Turn they make for the Evaporation of the Smoak, through the Chimney up into the Air; as also the Places at the End mark'd *f*, which adjoining to the Fire-Place mark'd *G*, these Pipes receive their Heat. This Plan and Upright, I take it, were first the Invention of an eminent Architect in Town, who drew it for a Gentleman in the North, whom I always think of with Pleasure. But as there is some Expence in the Executing of this Plan, the next Figure is produced, (*Vid.* Fig. 6.) which Points out something of a cheaper Way, and which, when regularly made Use of, will in great Probability answer all the Purposes of other Methods, which are in their own Nature much more expensive; but this I humbly submit to the Opinion of those honourable Persons, who out of a just Regard to the Merit of the ingenious Architect, may prefer the first Scheme before this of mine.

*A Description  
of Fig.  
3.*

Figure 3d and 4th, in Plate p. 354. is a Representation of the Section of the two Ends and middle Part of the last mentioned Plan and Section; and where, by a short transient View, is seen the Disposition of the Ends and middle Part of the Wall and Frame, which is to secure it, and which may tolerably (tho' not in the best Manner) be expressed in the other  
Fig.



Fig. 2. by the slop'd Roof *AA* which is (tho' contrarywise drawn) as it were a skillin or sloped Roof to the Steps returning, (as it does about the Ends.) The third Figure marked *k*, expresses the Middle of the Walk and Border, where the Roots of the Trees are seen to run naked in the Earth, and where the Pipes *b b b b*, &c. in the Plan, are fix'd at a proper Distance from the Bole of the Tree to heat the extreme Parts of the Root, and to put them in Action.

The fourth Figure, Plate p. 354. aforesaid, represents the Model of the End, where the Stairs and half Paces *FF*, Fig. 1. are carried up; and under the last of which the Fire-Place mark'd *G G G* is, which gives Heat to the whole Wall, whilst the back Part, letter'd *D*, is the Plan of the Chimney, thro' which the Smoak ascends. The Fire-Place marked *G*, is made in the Shape of an Oven, at least with Fire-Stone or Brick, as an Oven is, or which is as cheap, and perhaps better, of Earth or Clay, baked in a large Hot-House or Kitchen, which is excellently performed by Mr. *Aaron Mutchell*, at *Vaux-Hall*, where are to be had Earthen Pipes, Vauses, &c. of any Size and Shape.

Fig. 5. Plate p. 344. is the South or most useful Side of these new invented Walls, built all in Arches or Lozenges, in the Middle

*The Description and Use of Fig. 5. Plate Of paged 344.*



of which are designed the finest Sort of Peaches, Pomegranates, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, &c. spread and nailed thereon. And this Model or Manner of Building, is by many prefer'd to the Diamond Fashion, which is seen Fig. 7, 8. and is, as is elsewhere notified, the Manner in which some Fruit-Walls at *Buckingham-House* are built; the Piers between the Arches are, for the most curious Vines that grow, which carried up and spread all over the Arch must make a most beautiful regular Covering. From *u* to *w* is the Depth of the Border where the Roots are seen to expatiate themselves, and the top Course of Bricks, which makes the Copeing at *i*, projects about some four or five Inches over, and the Piers project about three Inches forwarder than the Arch, so that the Tree is, and must be (as Experience teaches) infallibly secured from those Blights which happen in the Spring, altho' there were no Glasses before the Wall, which nevertheless is very adviseable to Walls whereon Fruits are raised early, because the cold Spring Airs of this Country are too severe for that Purpose.

From the 6<sup>th</sup> Figure may be collected a newer, and I think cheaper, and yet as good a Method as the Former, which is made of Earthen Pipes, to convey the Heat to the Back of Fruit-Trees: This is already



ready practised in some Parts of the North, where Coal is Plenty, with great Success.

It consists of a Wall which is hollow in the Inside, about two Inches thick, bonded a-cross at every five or six Course of Bricks, to keep it from parting or splitting; and in this the Heat, which comes from the Fire-Place *G* (which I advise to be in the Middle only, as is seen in this Plan, as also in Fig. 9. at Letter *F*) disperses itself all over the Wall, and warms one Part of it near as well as the other, which can't, I think, be said of the other Way of Pipes; and the Reason why I would have only one Fire, (but that a strong one) is that the Heat may spread itself both Ways the better; and that nearest to the Middle of this hollow Wall there may be planted Pomegranates, or any other Fruit, which is the tenderest and in most Esteem amongst the curious. The Bondings (*Vid.* Letter *m m m*) I have been mentioning may be also made at every Foot and a Half asunder, in a Quincunx (not a Quadrate or square Manner) to keep the Wall tight, and from the Danger of parting. The Back-Part of the Wall may be a Brick and a Half, or two Bricks, thick at Bottom, reduced to a Brick at Top; and the Fore-Part next the Stove may be Half a Brick thick, with Piers at equal Distances, projecting as before. But this I leave in a  
7 great



great Measure to the Wisdom of the Brick-layer.

*The Description and Uses of Fig. 7, and 8. Plate paged 354.*

Figures the 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> are a Description with some small Alterations of a Fruit-Wall, which is built in the Garden at *Buckingham-House*, and which, my good Friend Mr. *William Welstead*, who has been Gardener there these four or five Years, says, has never blighted since they came to bear.

The spreading Fruit-Trees are planted in the Middle of the Lozenge or Diamond, and are guarded from Blights by the heading Bricks (mark'd *AAA*, &c.) which in the Upright look white, not being shaded; tho' to give Room for a good Bough, I find they sometimes break off the End of a Brick, and let the Bough run through into the Half-Lozenge, marked *G G*.

The Half-Lozenges, if I remember right, for I have not lately seen the Wall, are planted with Vines, which being of a very pliant Nature are to be turned over the projecting Bricks at *HH*. and fill the upper Half-Lozenge, and running along the Top or Copeing of the Wall, marked *d d*. form a Kind of natural Covering over the Peach Trees which are below it.

The 8<sup>th</sup> Figure is no other than the 7<sup>th</sup>, tho' drawn by a smaller Scale, with these few Additions only, *viz.* First a Chimney



ney in the Middle, which is not in *Buckingham-House* Walls; and secondly, an Arch at each End for Vines to run over, which is not there neither; but this last (and which is more at large described in the Plate going before this which I am now describing) I took from the Plan of the famous *Musqueteer's* Garden near *Paris*, which was communicated to me by my worthy ingenious Friend Sir *James Thornhill*, tho' I think I have made some Alterations, which are not unuseful therein.

The 9<sup>th</sup> Figure is the Back-Part of the Wall represented in Fig. the 8<sup>th</sup>, which being planted with Nonpareil Apples, Cadillac, Burgamot and other Pears, Morella Cherries, Gooseberries, Currants, &c. makes it not an unuseful Wall, and at Letter *F* aforesaid, is the Place where the Fire is made.

**A a****CHAP.**





## CHAP. XLVIII.

*Of the Method of ordering or managing  
of Walls for forcing of Fruit.*

THE Construction of Walls for forcing of Fruit, as well as for preserving of it from Blights, being set down at large, in the preceding Chapters, it now remains that I appropriate this Chapter to the Methods of ordering and managing of them. And first of the Plants or Trees proper for them, which are, as has been already noted, such Trees which, having been planted against a Wall or an Espalier for three or four Years, are come to bearing, be they either Peaches, Nectrons, Cherries, or what else you intend to plant.

Some there are, who, when they intend to have Fruit sooner than ordinary in the Year, pull off the Leaves of those Fruit-Trees they intend to plant for that Purpose, about the middle or latter End of *August*, which giving a full Check to the Sap, they transplant them also, at the same Time,



Time, against the Wall or Pale where they are to be forced, taking up the Roots as entire and at as full Length as they possibly can, and wounding or bruising as few of them also as little as can be: This checking of the Sap thus early, they say, gives the Tree Rest, so as that he may enter upon Action so much the sooner in the Winter. And the Tree being moved thus early, strikes fresh strong Root, before you begin to force him, and so consequently he performs his Work the better. What relates to the Root of the Tree, being thus adjusted, the next Thing to be observed, is the pruning, or rather thinning of the Head; in the doing of which, all those Rules are to be observed which I have before set down in Pruning, with this Difference only, that you thin the Head, by taking out of it all the gross great Wood. Nor must you shorten the bearing Branches so much as you do in common Pruning; the Reason of which, for the most Part, being to change fruit-bearing Branches into Branches for Wood, which, in this Case, is not required so much as in the other, (the getting of all the Fruit that is to be had, being the true End and Occasion of Forcing-Frames,) the Trees being generally pulled up and thrown away at the End of two or three Years, the Preservation



of them is almost impossible; whilst those planted against open Walls are there designed to remain, and for that Reason must have a Pruning which respects future as well as the present Time. As soon as the Tree or Trees are planted and pruned, they ought to be well watered two or three Times, whilst the new Roots are drawing, and the Earth appears to be dry enough to require it; and about the Beginning of *December*, as say some, or the Beginning of *January*, as say others, (and with them, indeed, I rather agree than with the former,) begin making of your Fires; but be not too hasty at first, lest you destroy the young, and as yet, the emulgent tender Fibres of your Tree, watering them now and then, as Occasion requires, and keeping Sticks in the Border, which you may every now and then pull out, to see if there is any Danger of burning or scalding the Roots or no, which may be known by the taking hold of the Tops of them, one after another, and feeling whether the Heat is too violent or no.

For this Reason also, there should be a Barometer fixed at each End of Forcing-Walls, that the Gardener may keep up the Heat within the Glasses to one certain Height, viz. to such as the Weather commonly is about the latter End of *May*,  
and



and all along *June*, and Part of *July*; but let it never rise so high as sultry hot, because that will be apt to draw both the Tree and Fruit too much.

In all fine sunshiny Days, you ought, above all Things, to open the Glasses and give them as much Air as you can, taking Care to shut them up again, before the Sun is gone off from the Wall; and this will retain a wholesome nourishing Heat, and help to ripen your Fruit the kindlier.

Against this Wall, and within the Glasses also, there ought to be several flat Pans of Water, which will, by Means of that Heat, be so rarified as to turn into Vapour, which Vapour will moisten the hot Air in the Glass, and make, as it were, a Kind of artificial Dew, which is as essentially necessary to the ripening of Fruit and bringing it well to Perfection, as any one Method that can be used.

As to Peaches, Nectrons, Cherries, &c. little other pruning is required, during the Time in which Fruit is to be forced, only the gross Branches, if any there be, are to be cut away, and as the Fruit grows larger, the Leaves gently and by Degrees pulled off, to let the Sun into the Fruit; but this must be done with Discretion. Vines indeed ought to be top'd a Joint or two above the Joint where the Fruit is knitting; and



all great gross useless Branches which have no Fruit upon them, or which Branches are not well situate, must be broken off.

Fruit-Trees thus planted will undoubtedly want Water sometimes, but then that Water must be such as has been kept in the Pans, and is warmest; and with that you may, in very fine Weather, sprinkle your Tree quite over. But this should be done in the Morning, and not at Night, that the Sun may suck up the more superfluous and grosser Parts of the Water.

There are some, who pretend that the Stems of your Trees ought to be anointed with a certain chymical, enchanted Ointment, (I suppose it is they mean,) if you would have Fruit early; but this I look upon to be a Romantic idle Tale. The Rules before laid down being, from all the Observations that I have made, sufficient to produce most Sorts of Fruit, a Month sooner than that which is natural, tho', perhaps, it is not so good as that which is ripen'd in the open Air.

*Of the  
forcing of  
Fruit a-  
gainst  
Pales.*

I might in this Chapter have enlarged much on the forcing of Fruit against Pales, a Method which Mr. *Millet* of *North-End* began, and my Predecessor Mr. *Price*, late of *Vaux-Hall*, carried to a very great Degree; but that I have found, from dear Experience, that without a vast deal of Expence,



pence, nothing can be done in it; because the Dung at the Back-side of the Pale must be every fourteen or fifteen Days (if not oftener) renewed, which, besides the Expence of Dung in many Places, is an immense Deal of Labour and Trouble. Nor can the Heat be kept to such a constant Gage as that which comes from Coal-Fires may. But if any Gentleman, who has a great Quantity of hot Dung, and little or no Fewel, has a Mind to try, the same Rules are to be observed as before laid down.

And now, to finish this Chapter and the whole Treatise, I lay it down as an universal Maxim, *That you force little or no Fruit, but that which comes in very early or very late by Nature.* The first Fruits are the Red and White-Nutmeg, the Anne, Pass-Violet and George-Peach, with one Montaubon; the latter Sorts are the Newington, and the late admirable, the large Pavie and St. Catharine; all which ought to be in two different Stoves, the Fire to be kept in one, in the first Part of the Year, and the other in the last Part, where the Fires should not begin to be made till towards *Christmas*, and so continued on to *Candlemas* and *Lady-Day* following; but very gentle at first, only just so as that the Damps may be kept off. In the first Stove also you may plant



a Masculine-Apricock or two, with the Sweetwater-Mignon, Cluster-Currants and Muscadine Vines; in the other Stove the Blue-Hamborough, St. Peter and the Frontinac Grapes; in the first Stove also the little May and May-Duke Cherries; and in the last the latter Duke, Carnation and the like; by which Means a Table may be furnished with the best Fruits all the Year. Nor will it be amiss to remove the Trees you design to bear late, very late in the Spring, so as to check them, and by keeping them covered from the Heat of Summer, oblige them to produce late.

In the Borders of both Stoves you may also plant Oranges, Lemons and Citrons, some spread against the Walls, others little inarched Standard-Trees; here also you may have Roses and all Sorts of Flowers, as also Melons, Cucumbers and all Sorts of Saletting, at almost all Times of the Year, as is at this Time practised by several Gentlemen in the North.

I don't pretend to produce these Methods of forcing Fruit as entirely new, since Histories give an Account of many distant Nations (where their Winters are very severe and cold) who maintain, as it were, an eternal Spring in their Gardens, by Means of artificial subterraneous Heat. Thus the learned Jesuit *Magaillans*, in his History of  
of



of *China*, Page 262. speaking of the wonderful Industry of that Nation, relates, “ that the *Chinese*, in one of the greatest “ of all their Cities, situated (to be supposed) in the Northern Part \* of that Empire, had all Sorts of Garden Herbs as “ green and as fresh, in the middle of Winter, (which used to be very sharp in that “ Country) as in the midst of the Spring, “ preserving all those Sorts of Plants in “ Places prepared on Purpose, or else by “ the Means of subterranean Ovens, which “ they warmed to what Degree they pleased, so that no body would have believed “ it to be an artificial Heat, unless they “ saw it. And intimates also, that in “ those Places they raised all Manner of “ Fruit which we have in *Europe*, as Melons, Cucumbers, Grapes, Cherries, Peaches, Pears and Apples, besides many “ other Sorts of Fruit which we have not.

Those

\* Almost all Authors that speak of *China* agree, that in the Northern Provinces the Cold is much more intense, than might be expected, considering the Climate and Situation under the fortieth or forty second Degree. They also speak of the Stoves which are very common, and built all alike in those Northern Provinces. See the Relation of Father Trigant, Lib. IV. Cap. 3. Father Lemedo, Part I. Cap. 2, 3. and Father Martini's *Atlas*, in his Description of the Provinces of *Ansi* and *Pekin*, where he says, that the two Mountains, out of which they dig their Coal, are very near the City of *Pimko*, and are called *Kie* and *Siu Van*.



Those who have heard of or seen any of the *German* or *Dutch* Industry, can also declare to what great Perfection they bring their Fruits likewise; nor is *Great-Britain* much behind them, in Productions of this Kind, witness the *Glass-Houses* and subterraneous Heats, used at several Times and Places, by the Right Honourable the Earl of *Peterborough*, the late Marquess of *Wharton*, and others, tho' the Directors of that Affair did generally, if not always, keep their Trees too tender, and too much penn'd up from Air, Dew, &c. which rendered the Fruit insipid and flat.

To conclude, the chief Objections that can be brought against this forcing of Fruit, and of which I have been also my self often ready to make, is the Expence of it, especially in Places where Fuel is dear. In order to obviate this Complaint, as much as possible, as there are new Offices which are generally built separately, or detach'd from the main House, such as the Kitchen, Servants-Hall, Laundry, &c. (where Fires are constantly kept); why may not these hollow Walls be made a Part of the Back of such Buildings, where these Affairs may be done, by the constant Fires there usually kept? And of this Sort there is, I am very well inform'd, a very good one over a common Bake-House at *York*, where are raised



raised some of the earliest and best Things in the Garden way, that that Country produces, and which, in great Probability, took its Rise from the artificial Walls at the Right Honourable the Lord *Downs's* in that County. Lastly, the ill-Tastedness of the Fruit would be always an Objection to this Method, were not People much better vers'd in forcing Fruit than formerly, and *English* Gardeners arrived to the greatest Perfection in their Art of any, perhaps, that are in the World,

*F I N I S.*







# INDEX.

|                                                        |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
|                                                        | Page 105     |
| <b>A</b> PRICOT, Bruxelles                             |              |
| Apricots, Bullace Stocks for the Bruxelles             | 34           |
| ———Its Original                                        | 105          |
| Apricots, Stocks proper for them                       | 34           |
| ———The time to bud in                                  | 43           |
| ———Of one Years planting, how to prune                 | 251          |
| ———The Winter pruning                                  | 262          |
| ———Headed, to recover them                             | 275          |
| ———Pruning the first Year                              | 251          |
| ———Ditto second Year                                   | 256          |
| ———Ditto third Year                                    | 258          |
| ———Ditto Winter Pruning                                | 265          |
| ———The Situation for them                              | 19           |
| ———Not to be forced                                    | 322          |
| ———How to be posited                                   | 339          |
| ———Their Distance and Height                           | 340          |
| Almond Stocks for Peaches                              | 265          |
| Apples, a proper Climate for them                      | 136          |
| ———Calville                                            | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ———Comparison between <i>French</i> and <i>English</i> | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ——— <i>French</i> Rambourge                            | 139          |
| ———Golden Pipin                                        | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ———Golden Monday                                       | 141          |
| ———Good, a Character of them                           | 137          |
| ——— <i>Holland</i> Pipins                              | 140          |
| ——— <i>Herefordshire</i> Pipin                         | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ——— <i>Harvey</i>                                      | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ———Juneting                                            | 138          |
|                                                        | Apple,       |



# INDEX.

|                                               |              |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Apples, <i>July Flower</i>                    | 141          |
| ——— <i>John</i>                               | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ——— <i>Kentish Pipin</i>                      | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ——— <i>Kerton Pipin</i>                       | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ——— <i>Maudlin</i>                            | 138          |
| ——— <i>Nonpareil</i>                          | 140          |
| ——— <i>Their Original</i>                     | 135          |
| ——— <i>Pomeroy</i>                            | 138          |
| ——— <i>Paradise Stocks for them</i>           | 140          |
| ——— <i>The Golden Rennet</i>                  | 141          |
| ——— <i>The Golden Doucet</i>                  | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ——— <i>The Quince</i>                         | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ——— <i>Grafted upon Crabs</i>                 | 46           |
| ——— <i>Pearson's Pipin</i>                    | 141          |
| ——— <i>Pome d' Api</i>                        | 139          |
| ——— <i>Pearmain, Summer</i>                   | 141          |
| ——— <i>Pearmain, Queen's</i>                  | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Approach, grafting by it                      | 54           |
| April, the Time of planting Ever-greens       | 62           |
| Aspect for Winter Pears                       | 133          |
| ——— <i>For Vines</i>                          | 152          |
| ——— <i>For several sorts of Fruit</i>         | 187          |
| ——— <i>For Fruit</i>                          | 310          |
| ——— <i>Proper for early Peaches</i>           | 337          |
| ——— <i>For Pears</i>                          | 338          |
| ——— <i>For Plums</i>                          | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ——— <i>For Cherries</i>                       | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Azerole                                       | 199          |
| B.                                            |              |
| <b>B</b> arking of Trees, to make them bear   | 279          |
| Bark, grafting in it                          | 53           |
| Barberries                                    | 210          |
| Blighted Trees, the Season of pruning them    | 241          |
| Blights, their Nature and Cause               | 285          |
| ——— <i>To preserve Trees from them</i>        | 284          |
| ——— <i>To prevent by horizontal Shelters</i>  | 291          |
| ——— <i>To prevent by Matts</i>                | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ——— <i>To prevent by smoaking of Orchards</i> | 290          |
| ——— <i>To prevent by Umbrella's</i>           | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Boards to prevent Blights                     | 292          |
| Borders for Fruit-Trees, how to prepare them  | 215          |
| ——— <i>Raised high for Fruit-Trees</i>        | 14           |
| Borders for Fruit-Trees, the Depth of them    | 12           |
| Borders,                                      |              |



# I N D E X.

|                                           |              |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Borders, Fruit-Mixtures proper for them   | 219          |
| Branches, irregular described             | 247          |
| ————Corrected                             | 253          |
| ————Luxuriant                             | 248          |
| ————Five sorts on Fruit-Trees             | 246          |
| ————Wood                                  | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ————Wood, made to bear Fruit              | 267          |
| Budding, the Season of it                 | 42           |
| Bullace, Stocks for the Bruxelles Apricot | 34           |

## C.

|                                                                             |              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>C</b> autions against planting Fruit-Trees in too rich<br>a Soil         | 155          |
| Caution to Gardeners concerning Fruit-Trees                                 | 158          |
| Cherries, whence they first came                                            | 142          |
| ————May                                                                     | 143          |
| ————May Duke                                                                | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ————Harts                                                                   | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ————The Variety of them chiefly proceeds from<br>the Difference of the Soil | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Cherry, Carnation                                                           | 144          |
| ————Dwarf                                                                   | 145          |
| ————Green                                                                   | 144          |
| ————Morello                                                                 | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ————Reasons why Standards bear better than<br>Dwarfs                        | 145          |
| Cherries, Stocks for them                                                   | 144          |
| ————Standard                                                                | 145          |
| ————The way to force them on a common Pale                                  | 322          |
| ————Or by Tanners Bark                                                      | 327          |
| ————A proper Aspect for them                                                | 339          |
| Clay, bad for Peaches                                                       | 23           |
| ————Rank, the Method of draining it                                         | 25           |
| Cleft, grafting                                                             | 52           |
| Coverings, thatch'd for Trees                                               | 295          |
| Crabs, Apples grafted upon them                                             | 46           |
| Curran, the several sorts                                                   | 207          |
| ————To force them                                                           | 208          |
| Cutting of Roots to make Trees bear                                         | 280          |

## D.

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>D</b> epth of Borders for Fruits    | 12  |
| Depth of Soil required for Fruit-Trees | 149 |
| Dews,                                  |     |



# INDEX.

|                                                                   |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Dews, to be soon taken off by the Sun of great Advantage to Fruit | 311 |
| —— Their Uses                                                     | 223 |
| Double budding to make some Peaches take                          | 33  |
| Draining, Grounds                                                 | 22  |
| Drains, proper for wet Lands                                      | 24  |
| Draining rank Clay                                                | 25  |
| Draining Clays, the Expence                                       | 28  |
| Dung, not proper for Fruit-Trees                                  | 7   |
| Dwarf Cherries                                                    | 145 |
| Dwarfs, which Plums are best for them                             | 113 |
| —— Trees, to make them bear                                       | 282 |
| —— Cherries, Reasons why they will not bear so well as Standard.  | 145 |

## E

|                                        |    |
|----------------------------------------|----|
| <b>E</b> arth lain Fallow              | 6  |
| <b>E</b> arth poor, how to improve it  | 71 |
| Errors, in planting Fruit Trees        | 14 |
| Ever-Greens, the Time of planting them | 62 |
| Excellence of good Peaches             | 9  |
| Expence of draining Clays              | 28 |

## F

|                                                                     |              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>F</b> ig-Trees, the Method to raise them                         | 168          |
| —— Figs, to make them bear                                          | 170          |
| —— The <i>Dutch</i> Way of Management                               | <i>ibid.</i> |
| —— How to prune them                                                | 171          |
| —— How to force them                                                | 324          |
| —— To be forced                                                     | 327          |
| Forcing Walls for Fruit                                             | 318          |
| Free Stocks for Winter Pears                                        | 35           |
| Fruit, Aspects for it                                               | 310          |
| —— Bad in <i>England</i> , the Cause of it                          | 81           |
| —— Borders, Mixtures proper for them                                | 219          |
| —— The Depth of Borders for it                                      | 12           |
| —— The best Method of bringing them to Perfection in <i>England</i> | 177          |
| —— A Room for it                                                    | 306          |
| —— Garden on a Level, how to be watered                             | 329          |
| —— How to preserve it                                               | 305          |
| Fruit                                                               |              |



# INDEX.

|                                                                  |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Fruit-Trees Borders, how to prepare them                         | 215 |
| ————— Raised high for them                                       | 14  |
| Fruit-Trees, Caution against planting them in too rich a Soil    | 155 |
| ————— Caution to Gardeners concerning them                       | 158 |
| ————— Dung not proper for them                                   | 7   |
| ————— The Depth of Soil required for them                        | 156 |
| ————— Errors committed in planting them                          | 14  |
| ————— Their Choice                                               | 56  |
| ————— The Seasons of planting them                               | 58  |
| ————— How to water them                                          | 221 |
| ————— Five sorts of Branches on them                             | 246 |
| ————— Good Bottom for them                                       | 8   |
| ————— Mulshing them                                              | 70  |
| ————— Planting them                                              | 4   |
| ————— Paving bad Bottoms                                         | 101 |
| ————— Pruning them considered                                    | 226 |
| ————— A Method of raising them                                   | 55  |
| ————— Reasons why they should be pruned                          | 235 |
| ————— A regular Course for pruning them                          | 239 |
| ————— What Depth of Soil they require                            | 4   |
| ————— The proper Distance against a Wall, and the Height thereof | 339 |
| Fruit-Stocks, Nurseries for them                                 | 37  |
| Fruit-Walls how to be built                                      | 312 |

## G

|                                                              |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>G</b> Arden for the Kitchen and Fruiterie, its Situation  | 16           |
| <b>G</b> Gardens, precipitate Declination of bad Consequence | 17           |
| Garden, a Kitchen and Fruit one, a Plan of it                | 29           |
| ————— Wood about them good                                   | 20           |
| Goosberries                                                  | 206          |
| ————— Their Names                                            | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Grafting cleft                                               | 52           |
| ————— An extraordinary Way                                   | 48           |
| ————— In the Bark                                            | 53           |
| ————— By Approach                                            | 54           |
| ————— The <i>Worcestershire</i> Way                          | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ————— Inoculating prefer'd to it                             | 50           |
| ————— Side                                                   | 53           |
| ————— Whip                                                   | 52           |
| Grape, Cluster                                               | 164          |
| ————— Frontiniac                                             | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Grapes,                                                      |              |



# I N D E X.

|                                          |     |
|------------------------------------------|-----|
| Grape, July                              | 163 |
| ———Jerusalem Muscat                      | 165 |
| ———Muscadine                             | 164 |
| ———How to preserve, pack, and carry them | 165 |
| ———Parsley                               | 164 |
| ———Sweetwater                            | 163 |
| Gravel, good for Vines                   | 148 |
| Grounds, the Method of draining          | 22  |

## H

|                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>H</b> Heading of Trees, to recover them | 275 |
| Horizontal Shelters, to prevent Blights    | 291 |

## I

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>I</b> Noculation, the Manner of performing it | 46  |
| ———The Reason for it                             | 45  |
| ———Preferr'd before Grafting                     | 50  |
| ———The Time of the Day proper for it             | 51  |
| Introduction                                     | I   |
| Irregular Branches described                     | 247 |
| ———Corrected                                     | 253 |

## K

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| <b>K</b> Itchen Garden, its Situation | 16 |
| ———A Plan of it                       | 29 |

## L

|                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>L</b> Ands, wet, the proper Method to drain them | 24  |
| ———four, a Method for sweetening them               | 181 |
| Leaves, yellow in Trees remedied                    | 277 |
| Length of Roots, to be left at Pruning              |     |
| Luxuriant Branches                                  | 248 |
| ———Trees, how to prune them                         | 267 |
| ———How to make them bear                            | 276 |
| Luxuriance in Trees, how to correct it              | 278 |
| ———To check it                                      | 279 |

## M

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>M</b> Atts to prevent Blights     | 291 |
| Medlar                               | 196 |
| Medlar, its kind                     | 198 |
| Misfortunes which attend Fruit-Trees | 287 |
| Mildews, their Nature and Cause      | 285 |

## B b

## Mixtures



# INDEX.

|                            |              |
|----------------------------|--------------|
| Mixtures for Fruit Borders | 219          |
| Mulberry, its Kind         | 200          |
| ———Its Original and Name   | <i>ibid.</i> |
| —— — Raised from Seed      | 201          |
| Mulshing of Fruit Trees    | 70           |

## N.

|                                                                |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>N</b> ailing Trees or fastening them to Walls, the best Way | 259 |
| Nectarine, Brugnion                                            | 99  |
| ———From whence                                                 | 74  |
| ———Eubrouge                                                    | 97  |
| ———Violet native                                               | 94  |
| ——— <i>Newington</i> , how it differs from the red Roman       | 100 |
| ———Red Roman                                                   | 99  |
| ———Reasons why they should not be forced                       | 322 |
| Nipping or pinching, the Season                                | 244 |
| Nursery of Fruit-Stocks                                        | 41  |

## O

|                                                               |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>O</b> aken Pegs drove into Trees to check their Luxuriance | 279 |
| Orchards, smoaking of them to prevent Blights                 | 290 |

## P.

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>P</b> ales for the Ripening of Fruit | 300 |
| Panning of Fruit Trees                  | 70  |
| Paradise Stocks for Apples              | 140 |
| Pavies, an Account of them              | 79  |
| Paving, bad Bottoms for Fruit Trees     | 10  |
| Peach, Anne                             | 89  |
| ———Alberge, yellow                      | 91  |
| ———Admirable                            | 98  |
| ———Bourdin                              | 92  |
| ———Belle Chevreuse                      | 95  |
| ———Clay bad for them                    | 23  |
| ———A Collection of good ones            | 85  |
| ———Catharine                            | 101 |
| ———Double Budding to make them take     | 33  |
| ———The Excellence of good               | 76  |
| ———Mignon                               | 92  |
| ———Montaubon                            | 93  |
| ———Nutmeg                               | 88  |
| Peach,                                  |     |



# INDEX.

|                                                                   |              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Peach, Nobles                                                     | 96           |
| ——From whence                                                     | 74           |
| ——Passe Violet                                                    | 89           |
| ——Pavie Pompone                                                   | 102          |
| ——Properties of a good one                                        | 76           |
| ——Soft compared with Pavies                                       | 79           |
| ——On Almond Stocks                                                | 266          |
| ——Royal George                                                    | 34           |
| ——Rumbullion                                                      | 98           |
| —— <i>Newington</i> on the shining Muscle Plum                    | 33           |
| —————Most excellent                                               | 80           |
| ——Their Sorts not so numerous as their Names                      | 85           |
| ——Of one Years planting how to prune                              | 251          |
| ——Of two Years planting how to prune them                         | 258          |
| ——Of three Years planting how to prune them                       | 256          |
| ————their Winter pruning                                          | 262          |
| ——Nutmeg, troy George and all early kinds, proper Aspect for them | 337          |
| ——How far asunder                                                 | 339          |
| ——Wall, the Height thereof                                        | 339          |
| Pears, August                                                     | 118          |
| ——Amadot                                                          | 134          |
| ——Proper Aspect for Winter ones                                   | 133          |
| ——Bonchretien Winter                                              | 132          |
| ——Burgamot de Bugi                                                | 133          |
| ——Colmar                                                          | 132          |
| ——Cadillac                                                        | 134          |
| ——Citron D'hyver                                                  | 135          |
| ——Carmelite                                                       | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ——December                                                        | 131          |
| ——Double Blossom                                                  | 135          |
| —— <i>English</i> Warden                                          | 134          |
| ——Winter, free Stocks proper for them                             | 35           |
| ——Franc Real                                                      | 134          |
| ——Grand Fremont                                                   | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ——their Kinds                                                     | 114          |
| ——Livre blanc                                                     | 134          |
| ——November                                                        | 127          |
| ——October                                                         | 123          |
| ——Its Original                                                    | 114          |
| ——Soil for them                                                   | 115          |
| B b 2                                                             | Pears,       |



# I N D E X.

|                                                        |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Pears, Properties of good and bad ones                 | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ———Stocks proper for them                              | 35           |
| ———Upon Quince                                         | 46           |
| ———their Sorts in <i>July</i>                          | 114          |
| ———Upon Quince Stocks                                  | 266          |
| ———Parkinson's Warden Pear                             | 134          |
| ———Pastourelle                                         | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ———September                                           | 121          |
| ———St. Martial                                         | 132          |
| ———Poire de Reaville                                   | 134          |
| ———Portaile                                            | 135          |
| ———Ruffellet D'hyver                                   | 134          |
| ———Requiring good Aspects, and those proper for them   | 338          |
| ———What Room they require                              | 341          |
| ———Prosper well in coarse Ground                       | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Pease, for high Grounds                                | 20           |
| Pegs, Oaken drove into Trees to check their Luxuriance | 279          |
| Philberds                                              | 205          |
| Pinching or nipping, the Season                        | 244          |
| Plan of a Kitchen Garden                               | 29           |
| Plan for watering of Gardens                           | 329          |
| A Description of it                                    | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Plant early in light Soils                             | 61           |
| ———Late in wet Soils                                   | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Planting Fruit-Trees, Errors generally committed       | 14           |
| ————— The Season for it                                | 58           |
| Planting of Fruit-Trees                                | 4            |
| Planting of Fruit trees                                | 68           |
| Planting Spring, Reasons for it by Mr. Reed            | 59           |
| ———Of Trees in Summer                                  | 63           |
| Plums, which of them are best for Dwarfs               | 113          |
| ———Mirabell                                            | 109          |
| ———Maitre Claud                                        | 110          |
| ———Its Original                                        | 107          |
| ———Stocks proper for them                              | 34           |
| ———Their good Properties                               | 108          |
| ———The Sorts                                           | 112          |
| ———La Royal                                            | 109          |
| ———Shining Musclee for <i>Newington</i> Peaches        | 32           |
| ———St. Catharine                                       | 110          |
| ———Of one Years planting how to prune them             | 251          |
| ———Of two Years planting how to prune them             | 258          |
|                                                        | Plums        |



# I N D E X.

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Plums of three Years planting how to prune them   | 256 |
| —— Their Winter Pruning                           | 263 |
| —— What Aspect they require                       | 339 |
| —— Their Distances                                | 340 |
| Poor Earth, how to improve it                     | 71  |
| Pruning, of blighted Trees the Season of it       | 241 |
| To prune Figs                                     | 171 |
| To prune luxuriant Trees                          | 267 |
| Pruning, its Original                             | 226 |
| ——— Reasons on which it is founded                | 229 |
| ——— Of Roots                                      | 66  |
| ——— A regular Course for it                       | 236 |
| ——— The Seasons of it                             | 237 |
| To prune two Shoots on one side of a Tree         | 253 |
| Pruning Summer after two Years planting           | 258 |
| To prune Trees that have made only two Shoots     | 254 |
| ——— That are weak                                 | 266 |
| ——— Vigorous on one side and decayed on the other | 276 |
| to prune Vines                                    | 172 |
| Pruning, Wax of use in it                         | 252 |
| ——— Fruit trees considered                        | 226 |
| Pruner, Preliminaries to be known by a young one  | 246 |
| Pruned, Reasons why Fruit trees should be pruned  | 235 |

## Q

|                                  |              |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Q</b> Uinces, Pears upon them | 46           |
| Quince Stocks, Pears on them     | 266          |
| Quince, to propagate it          | 197          |
| ——— the sorts                    | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ——— Stocks                       | 39           |

## R

|                                                 |              |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>R</b> Asberies                               | 210          |
| Reed Hedges for Fruit                           | 299          |
| Roots, to cut them to make the tree bear better | 280          |
| —— the Length to be left at Pruning             | 66           |
| —— the pruning of them                          | <i>ibid.</i> |
| —— Rot in wet Grounds                           | 23           |
| —— Retrenched to make trees bear                | 279          |
| —— Splitting of them to make trees bear         | <i>ibid.</i> |

S A P,



# INDEX.

## S

|                                                      |              |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>S</b> A P, superfluous retrenching it             | 279          |
| Seasons for Budding                                  | 42           |
| Sea Sand, its Use in Vineyards                       | 151          |
| Seed, Mulberries raised from it                      | 201          |
| Shelters to prevent Blights                          | 290          |
| Side grafting                                        | 53           |
| Sloping Walls                                        | 302          |
| Soil, for Cherries                                   | 12           |
| — the Depth required for Fruit trees                 | 156          |
| — Penurious, the Effect of it                        | 157          |
| — Light, plant early in them                         | 61           |
| — Wet, plant late in them                            | <i>ibid.</i> |
| — Its Depth required for Fruit trees                 | 4            |
| — For Peaches                                        | 11           |
| — For Pears and Plums                                | 12           |
| — For Vines and Figs                                 | <i>ibid.</i> |
| — For Apples                                         | <i>ibid.</i> |
| — For Vines                                          | 147          |
| — Sign of a proper one for Vines                     |              |
| — For Walnuts                                        | 204          |
| — Wet tillage for Fruit in them                      | 217          |
| — Dry tillage for Fruit in them                      | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Spring planting, Reasons for it by Mr. Reed          | 59           |
| Standard Cherries, Reasons why they bear better than |              |
| Dwarfs                                               | 145          |
| Standard Cherries                                    | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Stocks, proper for Abricots                          | 36, 37       |
| — Dwarf Medlars how raised                           |              |
| — Proper for Plums                                   | 34           |
| — Proper for Pears                                   | 35, 38       |
| — Almond for Peaches                                 | 265          |
| — Quince, Pears on them                              | 266          |
| — Quince                                             | 38           |
| — to graft on, how to chuse them                     | 32           |
| — For Winter Pears                                   | 138          |
| — For Cherries                                       | 144          |
| Strawberry, its kind                                 | 211          |
| Strawberries, to dress them                          | 213          |
| Summer, planting of trees                            | 63           |

## T

|                                          |         |
|------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>T</b> icketing of Trees, how to do it | 185     |
| Tillage for Fruit in wet Soils           | 217     |
|                                          | tillage |



# I N D E X.

|                                                                   |              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Tillage for Fruit in dry Soils                                    | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Trees blighted, the Season of pruning them                        | 241          |
| — The Way to make them bear                                       | 279          |
| — The Way to preserve them from Blights                           | 284          |
| — Dwarf, to make them bear                                        | 282          |
| — Heading them a Way to recover them                              | 275          |
| — Luxuriant, how to prune them                                    | 267          |
| — Luxuriant, how to make them bear                                | 275          |
| — Luxuriance in them, how to correct it                           | 279          |
| — The best Way to fasten them to Walls                            | 259          |
| — Pegs drove in them to check their Luxuriance                    | 279          |
| — To make bear by retrenching them                                | 280          |
| — Moved, Earth and all                                            | 67           |
| — Weak, to strengthen them                                        | 275          |
| — To make bear by splitting the Roots                             | 280          |
| — Taken up to make them bear                                      | 282          |
| — Thatch'd Coverings for them                                     | 291          |
| — That have made only two Shoots, how to prune them               | 253          |
| — Decay'd, how to help them                                       | 265          |
| — How to prune those that are weak                                | 266          |
| — Vigorous on one side and decayed on the other how to prune them | 276          |
| — Water them well in <i>March</i>                                 | 60           |
| — Yellow Leaves in them remedied                                  | 277          |
| — Fruit, Cautions against planting them in too rich Soil          | 155          |
| — Fruit, Cautions to Gardiners concerning them                    | 158          |
| — Their Choice                                                    | 56           |
| — The Seasons of planting them                                    | 58           |
| — Mulshing them                                                   | 70           |
| — Planting them                                                   | 4            |
| — Paving bad Bottoms                                              | 10           |
| — Planting them                                                   | 68           |
| — Pruning them                                                    | 67           |
| — Pruning them considered                                         | 226          |

## U

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>V</b> ines, a proper Aspect for them | 152 |
| Vines, Gravel good for them             | 149 |
| Vines, Soil prepared for them           | 150 |
| Vines                                   |     |



# I N D E X.

|                                     |              |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Vines, The Situation for them       | 29           |
| ———Soil for them                    | 148          |
| ———Situation for them               | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ———Signs of a proper Soil for them  | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ———How to force them                | 319          |
| Vines                               | 147          |
| ———Proper for <i>Great Britain</i>  | 161          |
| ———To prune them                    | 172          |
| ———How to dress them                | 175          |
| ———To cure their Bleeding           | 176          |
| ———The Time to force them           | 32           |
| Vineyards, Sea-Sand useful for them | 151          |
| Umbrella's to prevent Blights       | 290          |

## W

|                                            |              |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>W</b> alls, of forcing them for Fruit   | 319          |
| Walls, Mudd                                | 301          |
| Walls, their Height                        | 302          |
| ———The best Way of fastening Trees to them | 259          |
| ———Sloping                                 | 313          |
| ———For Fruit, how to be built              | 311          |
| ———Proper Disposition for them             | 339          |
| ———Proper Height of it for Fruit-Trees     | 342          |
| ———For a Peach, the Height thereof         | <i>ibid.</i> |
| ———For a Plum, the Height                  | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Walnut, of its Name                        | 202          |
| ———Soil for them                           | 203          |
| Walnuts                                    | 202          |
| Watering of Gardens, a Plan for it         | 331          |
| Water, the Life and Soul of a Garden       | 332          |
| ———How useful in the Dissolution of Salts  | 333          |
| ———Useful for Vegetation                   | 332          |
| ———Which sort best                         | 21           |
| Watering a Garden, Directions for it       | 334          |
| Wax, of use in Pruning                     | 252          |
| Whip, grafting                             | 52           |
| Wood, Branches                             | 246          |
| ———False                                   | 248          |
| ———About Gardens good                      | 18           |
| ———Branches, made to bear Fruit            | 267          |

F I N I S.



























Switzer, Stephen, / Laurence, John / Bradley, Richard,

The Practical Fruit-Gardener Being The Newest and Best Method Of Raising,  
Planting and Pruning All Sorts of Fruit-Trees

London 1731

Oecon. 1676

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10299228-9